Form 20-F filed with the SEC

Melbourne, Australia, October 28, 2019: Immuron Limited (ASX: IMC; NASDAQ: IMRN) ("Immuron" or the "Company"), an Australian biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing oral immunotherapeutics for the prevention and treatment of gut-mediated pathogens, advises that it has filed Form 20-F with the US Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC").

A copy of the Form 20-F follows after this page.

- - - END - - -

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington D.C. 20549

FORM 20-F

☐ REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019

OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

OR

☐ SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Date of event requiring this shell company report _____

Commission file number 000-38104

IMMURON LIMITED

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter
and translation of Registrant's name into English)

Australia
(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

Level 3, 62 Lygon Street, Carlton South, Victoria, 3053, Australia
(Address of principal executive offices)

Dr. Gary S. Jacob, Chief Executive Officer
Level 3, 62 Lygon Street, Carlton South, Victoria, 3053, Australia
+61 (0)3 9824 5254 **(phone);** +61 (0)3 9822 7735 **(fax)**
(Name, telephone, e-mail and/or facsimile number and address of company contact person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Name of each exchange on which registered
American Depositary Shares, each representing 40 Ordinary Shares	**The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC**
Warrants (expiring June 2022)	**The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC**

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act: **None**

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report:

Ordinary Shares, as of June 30, 2019 163,215,706

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes ☐ No ☒

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§2232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).

Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐	Accelerated filer ☐
Emerging growth company ☒	Non-accelerated filer ☒

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards† provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

† The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP ☐	International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ☒	Other ☐

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow:

Item 17 ☐ Item 18 ☐

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes ☐ No ☒

INTRODUCTION

We are a commercial and clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a proprietary technology platform focused on the development and commercialization of a novel class of specifically targeted polyclonal antibodies that we believe can address significant unmet medical needs. Our oral polyclonal antibodies offer delivery within the gastrointestinal ("GI") track and essentially do not cross into the bloodstream, potentially leading to much improved safety and tolerability, without sacrificing efficacy. We believe that our two lead drug candidates, IMM-124E and IMM-529, currently in clinical development, have the potential to transform the existing treatment paradigms for travelers' diarrhea and for *C. difficile* infections, respectively. We currently market our flagship commercial product Travelan® in Australia, where it is a listed medicine on the Australian Register for Therapeutic Goods, as an over-the-counter product indicated to reduce the risk of travelers' diarrhea. We also market Travelan® in Canada where it is licensed as a natural health product indicated to reduce the risk of travelers' diarrhea, and presently market Travelan® in the U.S. as a dietary supplement for digestive tract protection.

Our American Depositary Shares (each, an "ADS" and, collectively the "ADSs") and warrants (each, a "Warrant" and collectively, the "Warrants")) are listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbols "IMRN" and "IMRNW", respectively. Each ADS represents 40 of our ordinary shares, no par value. Each Warrant has a per ADS exercise price of US$10.00 and expires five years from the date of issuance. Our ordinary shares are also listed on the Australian Securities Exchange under the symbol "IMC."

Our consolidated financial statements appearing in this annual report are prepared in Australian dollars and in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards, or IFRS, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, or IASB. Our consolidated financial statements appearing in this annual report comply with the IFRS.

In this annual report, all references to "U.S. dollars" or "US$" are to the currency of the United States, and all references to "Australian dollars", "A$" or "AUD$" are to the currency of Australia. Unless otherwise indicated or the context implies otherwise, all references to "we," "us," or "our" refers to Immuron Limited, an Australian corporation.

Statements made in this annual report concerning the contents of any contract, agreement or other document are summaries of such contracts, agreements or documents and are not complete descriptions of all of their terms. If we filed any of these documents as an exhibit to this annual report or to any registration statement or annual report that we previously filed, you may read the document itself for a complete description of its terms.

Except for the historical information contained in this annual report, the statements contained in this annual report are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, as amended, with respect to our business, financial condition and results of operations. Such forward-looking statements reflect our current view with respect to future events and financial results. We urge you to consider that statements which use the terms "anticipate," "believe," "expect," "plan," "intend," "estimate," or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. are intended to identify forward-looking statements. We remind readers that forward-looking statements are merely predictions and therefore inherently subject to uncertainties and other factors and involve known and unknown risks that could cause the actual results, performance, levels of activity, or our achievements, or industry results, to be materially different from any future results, performance, levels of activity, or our achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date hereof. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States, we undertake no obligation to publicly release any update or revision to any forward-looking statements to reflect new information, future events or circumstances, or otherwise after the date hereof. We have attempted to identify significant uncertainties and other factors affecting forward-looking statements in the Risk Factors section that appears in Item 3.D. "*Key Information-Risk Factors*."

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS

Not applicable.

ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE

Not applicable.

ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION

A. Selected Consolidated Financial Data

The tables below as of and for the five years ended June 30, 2019 set forth selected consolidated financial data, which is derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. The audited consolidated financial statements as of June 30, 2019 and, 2018 appear in this annual report. The consolidated income statement data for the years ended June 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2019 and 2018 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in "ITEM 18: Financial Statements". The consolidated financial data as of June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 and for the years ended June 30, 2016 and 2015 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements which are not included in this annual report. The selected consolidated financial data set forth below should be read in conjunction with and is qualified entirely by reference to Item 5. "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects" and our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this annual report.

Statement of Comprehensive Income:

	For the year ended June 30,				
	2019 AUD$	**2018 AUD$**	**2017 AUD$**	**2016 AUD$**	**2015 AUD$**
Consolidated Statement of Profit or Loss and Other Comprehensive Income Data:					
Revenue from contracts with customers	2,387,426	1,842,909	1,396,197	1,001,077	1,002,380
Cost of Goods Sold	(667,371)	(418,693)	(337,546)	(301,435)	(316,128)
Gross Profit	1,720,055	1,424,216	1,058,651	699,642	686,252
Other Income	532,050	1,849,163	1,605,987	1,526,872	1,494,387
Other gains/(losses) – net	38,413	95,167	(375,479)	(221,112)	(70,190)
Expenses:					
General and administrative expenses	(5,014,128)	(3,412,576)	(3,109,845)	(4,337,686)	(1,654,026)
Research and development expenses	(1,044,528)	(2,257,224)	(4,630,674)	(3,623,961)	(3,018,294)
Selling and marketing expenses	(864,644)	(686,714)	(1,271,526)	(751,805)	(226,583)
Operating loss	(4,632,782)	(2,987,968)	(6,722,886)	(6,708,050)	(2,788,454)
Finance income	39	1,238	8,386	12,143	96,634
Finance expenses	—	(24,199)	(89,654)	(372,860)	—
Finance costs - net	39	(22,961)	(81,268)	(360,717)	96,634
Loss before income tax	(4,632,743)	(3,010,929)	(6,804,154)	(7,068,767)	(2,691,820)
Income Tax Expense	—	—	—	—	—
Loss for the period	(4,632,743)	(3,010,929)	(6,804,154)	(7,068,767)	(2,691,820)
Other comprehensive income					
Items that may be reclassified to profit or loss:					
Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	61,846	(79,599)	40,017	8,846	(12,581)
Total Comprehensive Loss for the Period	(4,570,897)	(3,090,528)	(6,764,137)	(7,059,921)	(2,704,401)
Loss per share, basic and diluted (in cents per share)	(3.20)	(2.25)	(6.40)	(9.248)	(3.592)
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, basic and diluted	144,740,535	133,660,556	105,866,110	76,435,993	74,935,902

	As of June 30,				
	2019 AUD$	2018 AUD$	2017 AUD$	2016 AUD$	2015 AUD$
Consolidated Statement of Financial Position Data:					
Cash and cash equivalents	5,119,887	4,727,430	3,994,924	2,290,639	3,116,074
Total current assets	6,682,444	7,050,437	8,267,654	8,809,421	5,998,898
Total assets	8,561,647	9,242,688	8,286,491	8,827,484	6,018,412
Total current liabilities	1,195,531	803,338	1,711,565	3,886,921	1,207,810
Total liabilities	1,210,511	803,338	1,711,565	3,886,921	1,207,810
Total equity	7,351,136	8,439,350	6,574,926	4,940,563	4,810,602

B. Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not applicable.

C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

D. RISK FACTORS

Investing in our ADSs involves a high degree of risk and uncertainty. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below before investing in our ADSs. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations could be harmed. In that case, the price of our ADSs could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Financial Condition

As a company predominantly focused on the research and development activities of our existing patent portfolio pipeline we have incurred operating losses; we expect to continue to incur operating losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

We have incurred losses in every period since we began operations in 1994 and we have reported net losses of A$4,632,743, A$3,010,929, A$6,804,154, A$7,068,767 and A$2,691,820 during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2019, 2018, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As of June 30, 2019, our accumulated deficit was A$56,860,523. We are budgeting to continue to incur additional operating losses for the next several years as we expand our research and development activities for the treatment of infectious diseases, commence new trials for our product candidate IMM-529 for C. *difficile*, and potential other assets/indications. We may never be able to achieve or maintain profitability.

Our actual cash requirements may vary materially from those now planned and will depend upon numerous factors, including:

- the continued progress of our research and development programs;
- the timing, scope, results and costs of pre-clinical studies and clinical trials;
- the cost, timing and outcome of regulatory submissions and approvals;
- determinations as to the commercial potential of our product candidates;
- spending on our marketed assets;
- our ability to successfully expand our contract manufacturing services;
- our ability to establish and maintain collaborative arrangements; and
- the status and timing of competitive developments.

As of June 30, 2019, we had A$5,119,887 in cash and cash equivalents. Developing prescription products is expensive and we will need to secure additional financing in order to continue to meet our longer-term business objectives, including advancement of our research and development programs. We may also require additional funds to pursue regulatory clearances, defend our intellectual property rights, establish commercial scale manufacturing facilities, develop marketing and sales capabilities and fund operating expenses. We intend to seek such additional funding through public or private financings and/or through licensing of our assets or strategic alliances or other arrangements with corporate partners. The global economic climate could adversely impact our ability to obtain such funding, license our assets or enter into alliances or other arrangements with corporate partners. Any shortfall in funding could result in our having to curtail or cease our operations, including our research and development activities, which would be expected to adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have never generated any revenue from prescription product sales and this area of our business may never be profitable.

Our ability to generate significant revenue from prescription products and achieve profitability depends on our ability to, alone or with strategic collaboration partners, successfully complete the development of and obtain the regulatory approvals for our prescription product candidates, to manufacture sufficient supply of our product candidates, to establish a sales and marketing organization or suitable third-party alternative for the marketing of any approved products and to successfully commercialize any approved products on commercially reasonable terms. All of these activities will require us to raise sufficient funds to finance business activities. Currently, we do not expect any milestone payments from our collaborative partners to be significant in the foreseeable future. However, we are actively pursuing potential partner collaboration. In addition, we do not anticipate generating revenue from commercializing product candidates for the foreseeable future, if ever.

Our ability to generate future revenues from commercializing our intellectual property ("IP") assets depends heavily on our success in:

- establishing proof of concept in preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates;
- successfully completing clinical trials of our product candidates;
- obtaining regulatory and marketing approvals for product candidates for which we complete clinical trials;
- maintaining, protecting and expanding our intellectual property portfolio, and avoiding infringing on intellectual property of third parties;
- establishing and maintaining successful licenses, collaborations and alliances with third parties;
- developing a sustainable, scalable, reproducible and transferable manufacturing process for our product candidates;
- establishing and maintaining supply and manufacturing relationships with third parties that can provide products and services adequate, in amount and quality, to support clinical development and commercialization of our product candidates, if approved;
- launching and commercializing any product candidates for which we obtain regulatory and marketing approval, either by collaborating with a partner or, if launched independently, by establishing a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure;
- obtaining market acceptance of any product candidates that receive regulatory approval as viable treatment options;
- obtaining favorable coverage and reimbursement rates for our products from third-party payors;
- addressing any competing technological and market developments;
- identifying and validating new product candidates; and
- negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements into which we may enter.

The process of developing product candidates for the prevention and treatment of gut mediated pathogens contains a number of inherent risks and uncertainties, including clinical and regulatory risks.

Even if one or more of our product candidates is approved for commercial sale, we may incur significant costs associated with commercializing any approved product candidate. As one example, our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, or other regulatory agencies, domestic or foreign, to perform clinical and other studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Even if we are able to generate revenues from the sale of any approved products, we may not become profitable and may need to obtain additional funding to continue operations, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We are a development stage company and our success is uncertain.

We are a clinical development stage company and our pharmaceutical products are designed to treat a range of infectious diseases. Other than our Travelan and Protectyn products, we have not sufficiently advanced the development of any of our products, including our current lead product candidate, IMM-124E, to market or generate revenues from their commercial application. Our current or any future product candidates, if successfully developed, may not generate sufficient or sustainable revenues to enable us to be profitable.

We receive Australian government research and development income tax concession refunds. If our research and development expenditures are not deemed eligible for the refund, we may encounter difficulties in the funding of future research and development projects, which could harm our operating results.

We have historically received, and expect to continue to receive, refunds from the Australian Federal Government's Research and Development Tax Incentive program, under which the government provides a cash refund for the 43.5% of eligible research and development expenditures by small to medium size Australian entities during the year ended June 30, 2019, which are defined as Australian entities with less than A$20 million in revenue, having a tax loss.

The Research and Development Tax Incentive refunds are made by the Australian federal government for eligible research and development purposes based on the filing of an annual application and subsequent income tax returns for the fiscal year. We recognized Research and Development Tax Concession Incentive refunds in the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015 of A$1,849,123 A$1,575,315, A$1,512,840, and A$1,478,581, respectively, and we have recognized A$531,005 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, that includes an estimate of the receipt for the claim yet to be filed.

These refunds are available to fund our ongoing activities including our research and development activities in Australia, as well as activities in Europe, the U.S. and Israel to the extent such overseas-based expenses relate to our activities in Australia, do not exceed half the expenses for the relevant activities and are approved by the Australian government. To the extent our research and development expenditures are deemed to be "ineligible," then our refunds would decrease. In addition, the Australian government may in the future modify the requirements of or reduce the amounts or percentage claimable in turn reducing the refunds available under the Research and Development Tax Incentive program, or discontinue the incentive program entirely. Any such change in the Research and Development Tax Incentive program would have a negative effect on our future cash flows and our potential associated future expenditures.

Risks Related to Our Business

We are faced with uncertainties related to our research.

Our research programs are based on scientific hypotheses and experimental approaches that may not lead to desired results. In addition, the timeframe for obtaining proof of principle and other results may be considerably longer than originally anticipated, or may not be possible given time, resource, financial, strategic and collaborator scientific constraints. Success in one stage of testing is not necessarily an indication that the particular program will succeed in later stages of testing and development. It is not possible to predict whether any of the drugs designed for these programs will prove to be safe, effective, and suitable for human use. Each drug will require additional research and development, scale-up, formulation and extensive clinical testing in humans. Unsatisfactory results obtained from a particular study relating to a program may cause us to abandon our commitment to that program or to the lead compound or product candidate being tested. The discovery of toxicities, lack of sufficient efficacy, unacceptable pharmacology, inability to increase scale of manufacture, market attractiveness, regulatory hurdles, competition, as well as other factors, may make our targets, lead therapies or product candidates unattractive for further development or unsuitable for human use, and we may abandon our commitment to that program, target, lead therapy or product candidate. Any delay in obtaining or failure to obtain required approvals could materially and adversely affect our ability to generate revenue from the particular product candidate, which likely would result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely impact the price of the ADS. Furthermore, any regulatory approval to market a product may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which we may market the product. These limitations may limit the size of the market for the product.

Clinical trials are expensive and time consuming, and their outcome is uncertain.

In order to obtain approvals to market a new drug product, we or our potential partners must demonstrate proof of safety and efficacy in humans. To meet these requirements, we or our potential partners will have to conduct extensive preclinical testing and "adequate and well- controlled" clinical trials. Conducting clinical trials is a lengthy, time-consuming and expensive process. The length of time may vary substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use of the product candidate, and often can be several years or more per trial. Even if we obtain positive results from preclinical or initial clinical trials, we may not achieve the same success in future trials. Clinical trials may not demonstrate statistically sufficient safety and effectiveness to obtain the requisite regulatory approvals for product candidates employing our technology. The failure of clinical trials to demonstrate safety and efficacy for a particular desired indication could harm development of that product candidate for other indications as well as other product candidates.

We expect to commence new clinical trials from time to time in the course of our business as our product development work continues. Any change in, or termination of, our clinical trials could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We rely on third parties to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials. If these third parties do not meet our deadlines or otherwise conduct the studies as required, we may be delayed in progressing, or ultimately may not be able to progress, product candidates to clinical trials, our clinical development programs could be delayed or unsuccessful, and we may not be able to commercialize or obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates when expected, or at all.

We do not have the ability to conduct all aspects of our preclinical testing or clinical trials ourselves. We are dependent on third parties to conduct the clinical trials for IMM-124E and IMM-529, and preclinical studies for our other product candidates, and therefore the timing of the initiation and completion of these trials and studies is reliant on third parties and may occur at times substantially different from our estimates or expectations.

If we cannot contract with acceptable third parties on commercially reasonable terms, or if these third parties do not carry out their contractual duties, satisfy legal and regulatory requirements for the conduct of preclinical studies or clinical trials or meet expected deadlines, our clinical development programs could be delayed or discontinued.

We may experience delays in one or any of our clinical trial programs that could have an adverse effect on our business and operations, and future commercialization opportunities of our clinical pipeline.

To the extent we do our best to plan and mitigate against known risk aspects of our clinical trial programs, we do not know with any certainty whether the planned clinical trials will begin on time, whether we will complete any of our clinical trials on schedule, or at all, or within the forecasted budget. Our ability to commence and complete clinical trials may be delayed by many factors, including, but not limited to:

- government or regulatory delays, including delays in obtaining approvals from applicable hospital ethics committees and internal review boards;
- slower than expected patient enrollment;
- our inability to manufacture sufficient quantities of our new proprietary compound or our other product candidates or matching controls;
- unforeseen safety issues; or
- lack of efficacy or unacceptable toxicity during the clinical trials or non-clinical studies.

Patient enrollment is a function of, among other things, the nature of the clinical trial protocol, the existence of competing protocols, the size and longevity of the target patient population, and the availability of patients who comply with the eligibility criteria for the clinical trial. Delays in planned patient enrollment may result in increased costs, delays or termination of the clinical trials. Moreover, we rely on third parties such as clinical research organizations to assist us in clinical trial management functions including clinical trial database management, statistical analyses, site management and monitoring. Any failure by these third parties to perform under their agreements with us may cause the trials to be delayed or result in a failure to complete the trials.

If we experience delays in testing, in gaining the receipt of necessary approvals, or if we need to perform more, larger or more complex clinical trials than planned, our product development costs may increase. Significant delays could adversely affect the commercial prospects of our product candidates and our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining other rights necessary for the development of our pipeline through acquisitions and in-licenses.

Our product candidates may require specific formulations to work effectively, and efficiently, and rights to such formulations may be held by others. We may be unable to acquire or in-license any compositions, methods of use, processes or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify on terms that we find acceptable, or at all. The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies are also pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities.

For example, we sometimes collaborate with U.S. and foreign academic institutions to accelerate our preclinical research or development under written agreements with these institutions. Typically, these institutions provide us with an option to negotiate a license to any of the institution's rights in technology resulting from the collaboration. Regardless of such right of first negotiation for intellectual property, we may be unable to negotiate a license within the specified time frame or under terms that are acceptable to us. If we are unable to do so, the institution may offer the intellectual property rights to other parties, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our program.

In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property rights, our business, financial condition and prospects for growth could suffer.

We rely on research institutions to conduct our clinical trials and we may not be able to secure and maintain research institutions to conduct our future trials.

Our reliance upon research institutions, including public and private hospitals and clinics, provides us with less control over the timing and cost of clinical trials, clinical study management personnel and the ability to recruit subjects. If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable research institutions on acceptable terms, or if any resulting agreement is terminated, we may be unable to secure, maintain, or quickly replace the research institution with another qualified institution on acceptable terms.

We grant licenses to our collaborators to use our hyper-immune colostrum technology exclusively for the development of product candidates for certain conditions.

We may out-license to our collaborators the right to use our hyper-immune colostrum technology for the development of product candidates for certain conditions, so long as our collaborators comply with certain requirements. That means that once our technology is licensed to a collaborator for a specified condition, we are generally prohibited from developing product candidates for that condition and from licensing to any third party for that condition. The limitations imposed by these exclusive licenses could prevent us from expanding our business and increasing our development of product candidates with new collaborators, both of which could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

We may not be able to complete the development of IMM-124E, IMM-529 or develop other pharmaceutical products.

We may not be able to progress with the development of our current, or any future, pharmaceutical product candidates to a stage that will attract a suitable collaborative partner for the development of any current or future pharmaceutical product candidates. The projects initially specified in connection with any such collaboration and any associated funding may change or be discontinued as a result of changing interests of either the collaborator or us, and any such change may change the budget for the projects under the collaboration. Additionally, our research may not lead to the discovery of additional product candidates, and any of our current and future product candidates may not be successfully developed, prove to be safe and efficacious in clinical trials, meet applicable regulatory standards and receive regulatory approval, be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at reasonable costs, or be successfully or profitably marketed, either by us or a collaborative partner. The products we develop may not be able to penetrate the potential market for a particular therapy, or indication, or gain market acceptance among health care providers, patients and third-party payers. We cannot predict if or when the development of IMM-124E, IMM-529 or any future pharmaceutical product will be completed or commercialized, whether funded by us, as part of a collaboration or through a grant.

We may need to prioritize the development of our most promising candidates at the expense of the development of other products.

We may need to prioritize the allocation of development resources and/or funds towards what we believe to be our most promising product or products. The nature of the drug development process is such that there is a constant availability of new information and data that could positively or adversely affect any of our products in development. We cannot predict how such new information and data may impact in the future the prioritization of the development of our current or future product candidates or that any of our products, regardless of its development stage or the investment of time and funds in its development, will continue to be funded or developed.

Our research and development efforts will be seriously jeopardized if we are unable to retain key personnel and cultivate key academic and scientific collaborations.

Our future success depends to a large extent on the continued services of our senior management and key scientific personnel, including Dr. Gary S Jacob who is currently our Chief Executive Officer. The loss of the services from Dr. Jacob could negatively affect our business.

Competition among biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies for qualified employees is intense, including competition from larger companies with greater resources, and we may not be able to continue to attract and retain qualified management, technical and scientific personnel critical to our success. Our success is highly dependent on our ability to develop and maintain important relationships with leading academic institutions and scientists who conduct research at our request or assist us in formulating our research and development strategies. These academic and scientific collaborators are not our employees and may have commitments to, or consulting or advisory contracts with, other entities that may limit their availability to us. In addition, these collaborators may have arrangements with other companies to assist such companies in developing technologies that may prove competitive to ours.

If we are unable to successfully keep pace with technological change or with the advances of our competitors, our technology and products may become obsolete or non-competitive.

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are subject to rapid and significant technological change. Our competitors are numerous and include major pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology firms, universities and other research institutions. These competitors may develop technologies and products that are more effective than any that we are developing, or which would render our technology and products obsolete or non-competitive. Many of these competitors have greater financial and technical resources and manufacturing and marketing capabilities than we do. In addition, many of our competitors have much more experience than we do in pre-clinical testing and human clinical trials of new or improved drugs, as well as in obtaining regulatory approvals.

We know that competitors are developing or manufacturing various technologies or products for the treatment of diseases that we have targeted for product development. Some of these competitive products use therapeutic approaches that compete directly with our product candidates. Our ability to further develop our products may be adversely affected if any of our competitors were to succeed in obtaining regulatory approval for their competitive products sooner than us.

Acceptance of our products in the marketplace is uncertain, and failure to achieve market acceptance will negatively impact our business and operations.

Our current or future products may not achieve market acceptance even if they are approved by regulatory authorities. The degree of market acceptance of such products will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the receipt and timing of regulatory approvals for the uses that we are studying;
- the establishment and demonstration to the medical community of the safety, clinical efficacy or cost-effectiveness of our product candidates and their potential advantages over existing therapeutics and technologies; and
- the pricing and reimbursement policies of governments and third-party payors.

Physicians, patients, third-party payors or others in the medical community may not be receptive to our product candidates, and we may not generate any future revenue from the sale or licensing of our product candidates.

Even if we obtain approval for a product candidate, we may not generate or sustain revenue from sales of the product if the product cannot be sold at a competitive cost or if it fails to achieve market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors or others in the medical community. These market participants may be hesitant to adopt a novel treatment based on hyper-immune colostrum technology, and we may not be able to convince the medical community and third-party payors to accept and use, or to provide favorable reimbursement for, any product candidates developed by us or our existing or future collaborators. Market acceptance of our product candidates will depend on, among other factors:

- the safety and efficacy of our product candidates;
- our ability to offer our products for sale at competitive prices;
- the relative convenience and ease of administration of our product candidates;
- the prevalence and severity of any adverse side effects associated with our product candidates;
- the terms of any approvals and the countries in which approvals are obtained;
- limitations or warnings contained in any labeling approved by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- conditions upon the approval imposed by FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, including, but not limited to, a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy ("REMS");
- the willingness of patients to try new treatments and of physicians to prescribe these treatments;
- the availability of government and other third-party payor coverage and adequate reimbursement; and
- availability of alternative effective treatments for the disease indications our product candidates are intended to treat and the relative risks, benefits and costs of those treatments.

Additional risks apply in relation to any disease indications we pursue which are classified as rare diseases and allow for orphan drug designation by regulatory agencies in major commercial markets, such as the U.S. or European Union. If pricing is not approved or accepted in the market at an appropriate level for any approved product for which we pursue and receive an orphan drug designation, such product may not generate enough revenue to offset costs of development, manufacturing, marketing and commercialization despite any benefits received from the orphan drug designation, such as market exclusivity, for a period of time. Orphan exclusivity could temporarily delay or block approval of one of our products if a competitor obtains orphan drug designation for its product first. However, even if we obtain orphan exclusivity for one of our products upon approval, our exclusivity may not block the subsequent approval of a competitive product that is shown to be clinically superior to our product.

Market size is also a variable in disease indications not classified as rare. Our estimates regarding potential market size for any indication may be materially different from what we discover to exist at the time we commence commercialization, if any, for a product, which could result in significant changes in our business plan and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We face competition from entities that have developed or may develop product candidates for our target disease indications, including companies developing novel treatments and technology platforms based on modalities and technology similar to ours. If these companies develop technologies or product candidates more rapidly than we do or their technologies, including delivery technologies, are more effective, our ability to develop and successfully commercialize product candidates may be compromised.

The development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products is highly competitive. We compete with a variety of multinational pharmaceutical companies and specialized biotechnology companies, as well as technology being developed at universities and other research institutions. Our competitors have developed, are developing or could develop product candidates and processes competitive with our product candidates. Competitive therapeutic treatments include those that have already been approved and accepted by the medical community, patients and third-party payors, and any new treatments that enter the market.

We believe that a significant number of products are currently under development, and may become commercially available in the future, for the treatment of conditions for which we are developing, and may in the future try to develop, product candidates. We are aware of multiple companies that are working in the field of fatty-liver diseases and C. *difficile* therapeutics, including Intercept, Gilead, Genfit, Tobira, Galmed which are all developing therapeutics for fatty-liver diseases and Seres, Synthetic Biotechnology and Assembly Biotechnology for C. *difficile*.

We have limited large scale manufacturing experience with our product candidates. Delays in manufacturing sufficient quantities of such materials to the required standards for pre-clinical and clinical trials may negatively impact our business and operations.

While we have extensive experience in producing therapeutic colostrum, we may not be able to manufacture sufficient quantities of our product candidates in a cost-effective or timely manner. Manufacturing includes the production, formulation and stability testing of an active pharmaceutical ingredient and its formulation into pharmaceutical products, such as capsules or tablets. Any delays in production would delay our pre-clinical and human clinical trials, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operations.

We may be required to enter into contracting arrangements with third parties to manufacture our product candidates for large-scale, pre- clinical and/or clinical trials. We may not be able to make the transition from laboratory-scale to development-scale or from development-scale to commercial production. We may need to develop additional manufacturing resources, enter into collaborative arrangements with other parties who have established manufacturing capabilities, or have third parties manufacture our products on a contract basis. We may not have access on acceptable terms to the necessary and substantial financing that would be required to scale-up production and develop effective commercial manufacturing processes and technologies. We may not be able to enter into collaborative or contracting arrangements on acceptable terms with parties that will meet our requirements for quality, quantity and timeliness.

If we are not able to obtain an acceptable purity for any product candidate or an acceptable product specification, pre-clinical and clinical trials would be delayed, which could adversely affect the priority of the development of our product candidates, our business, financial condition and results of operations. This may adversely impact the cost of goods or feasibility of market scale.

Our product candidates and the process for administering our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following any potential marketing approval.

Treatment with our product candidates may produce undesirable side effects or adverse reactions or events. If any such adverse events occur, our clinical trials could be suspended or discontinued, and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. The product-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial. If we elect or are required to delay, suspend or discontinue any clinical trial of any of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of such product candidates will be harmed and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates will be delayed or eliminated. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

We currently depend upon a sole manufacturer of our lead compound and on a sole manufacturer to produce finished drug products and could incur significant costs and delays if we are unable to promptly find a replacement for either of them.

At this time, we are relying on a single manufacturer to develop Good Manufacturing Practice ("GMP"), processes for our lead compound. Our lead compound, IMM-124E, is manufactured by Synlait Milk Limited based in New Zealand. This manufacturer enables efficient large-scale manufacture of colostrum to provide drug substance for our current and prospective trials in fatty-liver patients. We also rely on contract manufacturers such as Mayne Pharma International, to produce all of our marketed products and Pharmaceutical Packaging Professionals and Australian Blister Sealing to package our investigational drug products. We are actively seeking additional and back-up manufacturers but may be unsuccessful in our efforts or may incur material additional costs and substantial delays.

The failure to establish sales, marketing and distribution capability would materially impair our ability to successfully market and sell our pharmaceutical products.

We currently have limited experience in the marketing, sales or distribution of pharmaceutical products. If we develop any commercially marketable pharmaceutical products and decide to perform our own sales and marketing activities, we will require additional resources and, will need to hire sales and marketing personnel which will require additional capital. Qualified personnel may not be available in adequate numbers or at a reasonable cost. Furthermore, our sales staff may not achieve success in their marketing efforts. Alternatively, we may be required to enter into marketing arrangements with other parties who have established appropriate marketing, sales and distribution capabilities. We may not be able to enter into marketing arrangements with any marketing partner, or if such arrangements are established, our marketing partners may not be able to commercialize our products successfully. Other companies offering similar or substitute products may have well-established and well-funded marketing and sales operations in place that will allow them to market their products more effectively. Failure to establish sufficient marketing capabilities would materially impair our ability to successfully market and sell our pharmaceutical products.

If healthcare insurers and other organizations do not pay for our products, or impose limits on reimbursement, our future business may suffer.

The drugs we hope to develop may be rejected by the marketplace due to many factors, including cost. The continuing efforts of governments, insurance companies, health maintenance organizations and other payors of healthcare costs to contain or reduce healthcare costs may affect our future revenues and profitability and those of our potential customers, suppliers and collaborative partners, as well as the availability of capital. In Australia and certain foreign markets, the pricing or profitability of prescription pharmaceuticals is already subject to government control. We expect initiatives for similar government control at both the state and federal level to continue in the U.S. and elsewhere. The adoption of any such legislative or regulatory proposals could adversely affect our business and prospects.

Our ability to commercially exploit our products successfully will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for the cost of our products and related treatment will be available from government health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers and other organizations. Third-party payors, such as government and private health insurers, are increasingly challenging the price of medical products and services. Uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved health care products and in foreign markets, including the U.S. If third-party coverage is not available to patients for any of the products we develop, alone or with collaborators, the market acceptance of these products may be reduced, which may adversely affect our future revenues and profitability. In addition, cost containment legislation and reductions in government insurance programs may result in lower prices for our products and could materially adversely affect our ability to operate profitably.

We may be exposed to product liability claims, which could harm our business.

The testing, marketing, and sale of human health care products also entail the inherent risk of product liability. We may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit development or commercialization of our products if we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims. We have historically obtained no fault compensation insurance for our clinical trials and will continue to obtain similar coverage for all future clinical trials. Such coverage may not be available in the future on acceptable terms, or at all. This may result in our inability to pursue further clinical trials or to obtain adequate protection in the event of a successful claim. We may not be able to obtain product liability insurance in the event of the commercialization of a product or such insurance may not be available on commercially reasonable terms. Even if we have adequate insurance coverage, product liability claims, or recalls could result in negative publicity or force us to devote significant time, attention and financial resources to those matters.

Breaches of network or information technology security, natural disasters or terrorist attacks could have an adverse effect on our business.

Cyber-attacks or other breaches of network or information technology ("IT") security, natural disasters, terrorist acts or acts of war may cause equipment failures or disrupt our research and development operations. In particular, both unsuccessful and successful cyber-attacks on companies have increased in frequency, scope and potential harm in recent years. Such an event may result in our inability, or the inability of our partners, to operate the research and development facilities, which even if the event is for a limited period of time, may result in significant expenses and/or significant damage to our experiments and trials. In addition, a failure to protect employee confidential data against breaches of network or IT security could result in damage to our reputation. Any of these occurrences could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

To date, we have not had any such occurrence of cyber-attacks to our networks and IT infrastructure through cyber-attack, malware, computer viruses and other means of unauthorized access or other cyber incidents, individually or in the aggregate; however, should this occur in the future, it may result in a material impact to our operations or financial condition.

We expect to expand our drug development, regulatory and business development capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and consultants and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of drug development, regulatory affairs and business development. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations and have a materially adverse effect on our business.

Positive results from preclinical studies of our product candidates are not necessarily predictive of future results of planned clinical trials of our product candidates.

Positive results in preclinical proof-of-concept and animal studies of our product candidates may not result in positive results in clinical trials in humans. Many companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials after achieving positive results in preclinical development or early stage clinical trials, and we cannot be certain that we will not face similar setbacks. These setbacks have been caused by, among other things, preclinical findings made while clinical trials were underway or safety or efficacy observations made in clinical trials, including adverse events. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials nonetheless failed to obtain FDA or other regulatory authority approval. If we fail to produce positive results in our clinical trials of our product candidates, the development timeline and regulatory approval and commercialization prospects for our product candidates, and, correspondingly, our business and financial prospects, would be negatively impacted.

Our future prospects may also be dependent on our or our collaborators' ability to successfully develop a pipeline of additional product candidates, and we and our collaborators may not be successful in efforts to use our platform technologies to identify or discover additional product candidates.

The success of our business depends primarily upon our ability to identify, develop and commercialize products based on our platform technology. We only have two product candidates currently in clinical development, IMM-124E and IMM-529.

Our other product candidates derived from our platform technology may not successfully complete IND-enabling studies, and our research programs may fail to identify other potential product candidates for clinical development for a number of reasons. Our and our collaborators' research methodology may be unsuccessful in identifying potential product candidates, our potential product candidates may not demonstrate the necessary preclinical outcomes to progress to clinical studies, or our product candidates may be shown to have harmful side effects or may have other characteristics that may make the products unmarketable or unlikely to receive marketing approval.

If any of these events occur, we may be forced to discontinue our development efforts for a program or programs. Research programs to identify new product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources. We may focus our efforts and resources on potential programs or product candidates that ultimately prove to be unsuccessful.

We may not be able to obtain orphan drug exclusivity for some of our product candidates.

Of our current product candidates, the only one designed for treatment of an indication that would likely qualify for rare disease status is IMM-529 for the treatment of recurrent C. *difficile*. Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the U.S. and the European Union, may designate drugs or biological products for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a product as an orphan drug if it is a product intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals annually in the U.S. The FDA may also designate a product as an orphan drug if it is intended to treat a disease or condition of more than 200,000 individuals in the U.S. and there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making a drug or biological product available in the U.S. for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product candidate. Under the European Union orphan drug legislation, a rare disease or condition means a disease or condition which affects not more than five in ten thousand persons in the European Union at the time of the orphan drug designation application.

Generally, if a product with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same drug for that time period. During the marketing exclusivity period, in the European Union, the European Medicines Agency, or the EMA, is precluded from approving a similar drug with an identical therapeutic indication. The applicable period is seven years in the U.S. and ten years in the European Union. The European Union exclusivity period can be reduced to six years if a drug no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation or if the drug is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified. Orphan drug exclusivity may be lost if the FDA or EMA determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

Even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product from competition because different drugs can be approved for the same condition, and the same drug could be approved for a different condition. Even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA can subsequently approve the same drug, made by a competitor, for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the competitive product is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. In the European Union, the EMA can approve a competitive product if the orphan drug no longer meets the criteria for orphan designation (including sufficient profitability), if the competitive product is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior, or if the orphan drug cannot be supplied in sufficient quantities.

We have not entered into agreements with any third-party manufacturers to support commercialization of our pharmaceutical product candidates. Additionally, no manufacturers have experience producing our product candidates at commercial levels, and any manufacturer that we work with may not achieve the necessary regulatory approvals or produce our product candidates at the quality, quantities, locations and timing needed to support commercialization.

We have not yet secured manufacturing capabilities for commercial quantities of our product candidates or established facilities in the desired locations to support commercialization of our product candidates. We intend to rely on third-party manufacturers for commercialization, and currently we have only entered into agreements with such manufacturers to support our clinical trials for IMM-124E. We may be unable to negotiate agreements with third-party manufacturers to support our commercialization activities on commercially reasonable terms.

We may encounter technical or scientific issues related to manufacturing or development that we may be unable to resolve in a timely manner or with available funds. Currently, we do not have the capacity to manufacture our product candidates on a commercial scale. In addition, our product candidates are novel, and no manufacturer currently has experience producing our product candidates on a large scale. If we are unable to engage manufacturing partners to produce our product candidates on a larger scale on reasonable terms, our commercialization efforts will be harmed.

Even if we timely develop a manufacturing process and successfully transfer it to the third-party manufacturers of our product candidates, if such third-party manufacturers are unable to produce the necessary quantities of our product candidates, or do so in compliance with Current Good Manufacturing Practice ("cGMP") or with pertinent foreign regulatory requirements, and within our planned time frame and cost parameters, the development and sales of our product candidates, if approved, may be impaired.

Risks Related to Government Regulation

If we do not obtain the necessary governmental approvals, we will be unable to commercialize our pharmaceutical products.

Our ongoing research and development activities are, and the production and marketing of our pharmaceutical product candidates derived from such activities will be, subject to regulation by numerous international regulatory authorities. Prior to marketing, any therapeutic product developed must undergo rigorous pre-clinical testing and clinical trials and, to the extent that any of our pharmaceutical products under development are marketed abroad, by the relevant international regulatory authorities. For example, in Australia, principally the Therapeutics Goods Administration ("TGA"), the FDA in the U.S.; the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency, ("MHRA") in the United Kingdom; the Medical Products Agency ("MPA") in Sweden; and the EMA in Europe. These regulatory processes can take many years and require the expenditure of substantial resources. Governmental authorities may not grant regulatory approval due to matters arising from pre-clinical animal toxicology, safety pharmacology, drug formulation and purity, clinical side effects or patient risk profiles, or medical contraindications. Failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approvals would adversely affect the development and commercialization of our pharmaceutical product candidates. We may not be able to obtain the clearances and approvals necessary for clinical testing or for manufacturing and marketing our pharmaceutical product candidates.

We will not be able to commercialize any current or future product candidates if we fail to adequately demonstrate their safety, efficacy and superiority over existing therapies.

Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any of our pharmaceutical products, we must demonstrate through pre- clinical testing and clinical studies that our product candidates are safe and effective for use in humans for each target indication. Results from early clinical trials may not be predictive of results obtained in large-scale, later-stage clinical testing. Even though a potential drug product shows promising results in clinical trials, regulatory authorities may not grant the necessary approvals without sufficient safety and efficacy data.

We may not be able to undertake further clinical trials of our current and future product candidates as therapies for fatty-liver disease, C. *difficile* or other indications or to demonstrate the safety and efficacy or superiority of any of these product candidates over existing therapies or other therapies under development, or enter into any collaborative arrangement to commercialize our current or future product candidates on terms acceptable to us, or at all. Clinical trial results that show insufficient safety and efficacy could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for a product candidate, our products may remain subject to regulatory scrutiny.

Even if we obtain regulatory approval in a jurisdiction, the regulatory authority may still impose significant restrictions on the indicated uses or marketing of our product candidates or impose ongoing requirements for potentially costly post-approval studies or post-market surveillance. For example, the holder of an approved biologics license application ("BLA") is obligated to monitor and report to the FDA adverse events and any failure of a product to meet the specifications in the BLA. The holder of an approved BLA must also submit new or supplemental applications and obtain FDA approval for certain changes to the approved product, product labeling or manufacturing process.

Advertising and promotional materials must comply with FDA rules and are subject to FDA review, in addition to other potentially applicable foreign, federal and state laws.

If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements following approval of any of our product candidates, a regulatory agency may:

- issue a warning letter asserting that we are in violation of the law;
- seek an injunction or impose civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;
- suspend any ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to permit government reimbursement of our product by government-sponsored third-party payors;
- refuse to approve a pending BLA or supplements to a BLA submitted by us for other indications or new product candidates;
- seize our product; or
- refuse to allow us to enter into or continue supply contracts, including government contracts.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate revenues.

Healthcare reform measures and other statutory or regulatory changes could adversely affect our business.

In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could impact our business. For example, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act of 2010 (collectively, the "ACA"), enacted in March 2010, substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacts the pharmaceutical industry. With regard to pharmaceutical products, among other things, the ACA is expected to expand and increase industry rebates for drugs covered under Medicaid programs and make changes to the coverage requirements under the Medicare D program.

If we fail to comply with our reporting and payment obligations under the Medicaid program or other governmental pricing programs, we could be subject to additional reimbursement requirements, penalties, sanctions and fines which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

If we obtain FDA approval for any of our product candidates and begin commercializing those products in the United States, our operations may be directly or indirectly through our customers, subject to various federal and state fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the federal False Claims Act, and physician sunshine laws and regulations.

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries are subject to extensive regulation, and from time to time legislative bodies and governmental agencies consider changes to such regulations that could have significant impact on industry participants. For example, in light of certain highly-publicized safety issues regarding certain drugs that had received marketing approval, the U.S. Congress has considered various proposals regarding drug safety, including some which would require additional safety studies and monitoring and could make drug development costlier. Additional legislation or regulation, if any, relating to the implementation of cost containment measures or other aspects of drug development may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products. Such reforms could have an adverse effect on anticipated revenues from product candidates that we may successfully develop and for which we may obtain regulatory approval and may affect our overall financial condition and ability to develop product candidates. In addition, it is possible that there will be further legislation or regulation that could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our product candidates are based on our hyper-immune colostrum technology. Currently, no prescription product candidates utilizing our technology have been approved for commercial sale and our approach to the development of our technology may not result in safe, effective or marketable products.

We have concentrated our product research and development efforts on our hyper-immune colostrum technology, and our future success depends on successful clinical development of this technology. We plan to develop a pipeline of product candidates using our technology and deliver therapeutics for a number of infectious and life-threatening conditions, including C. *difficile* Infections ("CDI"), Shigellosis (bacillary dysentery) and Traveler's Diarrhea.

The scientific research that forms the basis of our efforts to develop product candidates is based on the pre-clinical and clinical data in conditions such as CDI, Shigellosis (bacillary dysentery) and Traveler's Diarrhea, and the identification, optimization and delivery of hyper-immune colostrum-based product candidates is relatively new. The scientific evidence to support the feasibility of successfully developing therapeutic treatments based on our technology is preliminary and limited. There can be no assurance that any development and technical problems we experience in the future will not cause significant delays or unanticipated costs, or that such development problems can be solved. We may be unable to reach an agreement on favorable terms, or at all, with providers of vectors needed to optimize delivery of our product candidates to target disease cells and we may also experience unanticipated problems or delays in expanding our manufacturing capacity or transferring our manufacturing process to commercial partners, any of which may prevent us from completing our clinical trials or commercializing our products on a timely or profitable basis, if at all.

Only a few product candidates based on our technology have been tested in either animals or humans. We may discover that the applications of IMM-124E and IMM-529 do not possess properties required for a therapeutic benefit, such as the ability to sufficiently suppress the immune system for the period of time required to be approved as a NASH or CDI therapeutic. In addition, application of hyper-immune- based products in humans may result in safety problems. We currently have only limited long-term data, and no conclusive evidence, to suggest that we can effectively produce efficacious therapeutic treatments using our hyper-immune colostrum technology.

We are early in our product development efforts and have only two product candidates in early-stage (Phase I) and mid-stage (Phase II) clinical trials. All of our other current product candidates are still in preclinical development. We have no late-stage clinical trials (post-proof of concept) and may not be able to obtain regulatory approvals for the commercialization of some or all of our product candidates.

The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, selling, marketing and distribution of biologics is subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory authorities, and these regulations differ from country to country. We do not have any prescription products on the market and are early in our development efforts. We have two product candidates in clinical trials and all of our other product candidates are in preclinical development. All of our current and future product candidates are subject to the risks of failure typical for development of biologics. The development and approval process is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. In addition, the outcome of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results.

We have not submitted an application, or received marketing approval, for any of our product candidates and will not submit any applications for marketing approval for several years. We have limited experience in conducting and managing clinical trials necessary to obtain regulatory approvals for prescription product candidates. To receive approval, we must, among other things, demonstrate with evidence from clinical trials that the product candidate is both safe and effective for each indication for which approval is sought, and failure can occur in any stage of development. Satisfaction of the approval requirements typically takes several years and the time needed to satisfy them may vary substantially, based on the type, complexity and novelty of the pharmaceutical product. We cannot predict if or when we might receive regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates currently under development.

The FDA and foreign regulatory authorities also have substantial discretion in the pharmaceutical and biological product approval process. The numbers, types and sizes of preclinical studies and clinical trials that will be required for regulatory approval varies depending on the product candidate, the disease or condition that the product candidate is designed to address and the regulations applicable to any particular product candidate. Approval policies, regulations or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions, and there may be varying interpretations of data obtained from preclinical studies or clinical trials, any of which may cause delays or limitations in the approval or the decision not to approve an application. Regulatory agencies can delay, limit or deny approval of a product candidate for many reasons, including:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe and effective for its proposed indication;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical or clinical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- the patients recruited for a particular clinical program may not be sufficiently broad or representative to assure safety in the full population for which we seek approval;
- the results of clinical trials may not confirm the positive results from earlier preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to the satisfaction of FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities to support the submission of a biologics license application, or BLA, or other comparable submission in foreign jurisdictions or to obtain regulatory approval in the U.S. or elsewhere;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may only agree to approve a product candidate under conditions that are so restrictive that the product is not commercially viable;
- regulatory agencies might not approve or might require changes to our manufacturing processes or facilities; or
- regulatory agencies may change their approval policies or adopt new regulations in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

Any delay in obtaining or failure to obtain required approvals could materially and adversely affect our ability to generate revenue from the particular product candidate, which likely would result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely impact the price of the ADSs. Furthermore, any regulatory approval to market a product may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which we may market the product. These limitations may limit the size of the market for the product.

We are not permitted to market our product candidates in the U.S. or in other countries until we receive approval of a BLA from the FDA or marketing approval from applicable regulatory authorities outside the U.S. Obtaining approval of a BLA can be a lengthy, expensive and uncertain process. If we fail to obtain FDA approval to market our product candidates, we will be unable to sell our product candidates in the U.S., which will significantly impair our ability to generate any revenues. In addition, failure to comply with FDA and non-U.S. regulatory requirements may, either before or after product approval, if any, subject us to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions, including:

- restrictions on our ability to conduct clinical trials, including full or partial clinical holds on ongoing or planned trials;
- restrictions on the products, manufacturers or manufacturing process;
- warning letters;
- civil and criminal penalties;
- injunctions;
- suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals;
- product seizures, detentions or import bans;
- voluntary or mandatory product recalls and publicity requirements;
- total or partial suspension of production;
- imposition of restrictions on operations, including costly new manufacturing requirements; and
- refusal to approve pending BLAs or supplements to approved BLAs.

Even if we do receive regulatory approval to market a product candidate, any such approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which we may market the product. It is possible that none of our existing product candidates or any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future will ever obtain the appropriate regulatory approvals necessary for us or our collaborators to commence product sales.

Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, applicable regulatory approvals would prevent us from commercializing our product candidates, generating revenues and achieving and sustaining profitability.

If our ability to use cumulative carry forward net operating losses is or becomes subject to certain limitations, our results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected.

We are an Australian company subject to taxation in Australia and other jurisdictions. As of June 30, 2019, our cumulative operating losses have a total potential tax benefit of A$10,230,814 at local tax rates (excluding other temporary differences). These losses may be available for use once we are in a tax profitable position. These losses were incurred in different jurisdictions and can only be offset against profits earned in the relevant jurisdictions. Tax losses are able to be carried forward at their nominal amount indefinitely in Australia and for losses generated prior to January 1, 2018 for up to 20 years in the U.S. as long as certain conditions are met. In order to use these tax losses, it is necessary to satisfy certain tests and, as a result, we cannot assure you that the tax losses will be available to offset profits if and when we earn them. Utilization of our net operating loss and research and development credit carryforwards in the U.S. may be subject to substantial annual limitation due to ownership change limitations that could occur in the future provided by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Our carry forward net operating losses in the U.S. first start to expire in 2035.

We could be adversely affected by violations of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act.

Our business operations may be subject to anti-corruption laws and regulations, including restrictions imposed by the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act the FCPA. The FCPA and similar anti-corruption laws in other jurisdictions generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to government officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. We cannot provide assurance that our internal controls and procedures will always protect us from criminal acts committed by our employees or third parties with whom we work. If we are found to be liable for violations of the FCPA or similar anti-corruption laws in international jurisdictions, either due to our own acts or out of inadvertence, or due to the acts or inadvertence of others, we could suffer from criminal or civil penalties which could have a material and adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

Our success depends upon our ability to protect our intellectual property and our proprietary technology, to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties and to obtain marketing exclusivity for our products and technologies.

Any future success will depend in large part on whether we can:

- obtain and maintain patents to protect our own products and technologies;
- obtain orphan designation for our products and technologies;
- obtain licenses to the patented technologies of third parties;
- operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of third parties; and
- protect our trade secrets, know-how and other confidential information.

Patent matters in biotechnology are highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions. Accordingly, the availability and breadth of claims allowed in biotechnology and pharmaceutical patents cannot be predicted. Any of the pending or future patent applications filed by us or on our behalf may not be approved, we may not develop additional proprietary products or processes that are patentable, or we may not be able to license any other patentable products or processes.

Our products may be eligible for orphan designation for particular therapeutic indications that are of relatively low prevalence and for which there is no effective treatment. Orphan drug designation affords market exclusivity post marketing authorization for a product for a specified therapeutic utility. The period of orphan protection is dependent on jurisdiction, for example, seven years in the U.S. and ten years in Europe. The opportunity to gain orphan drug designation depends on a variety of requirements specific to each marketing jurisdiction and can include; a showing of improved benefit relative to marketed products, that the mechanism of action of the product would provide plausible benefit and the nature of the unmet medical need within a therapeutic indication. It is uncertain if our products will be able to obtain orphan drug designation for the appropriate indications and in the jurisdictions sought.

Our commercial success will also depend, in part, on our ability to avoid infringement of patents issued to others. If a court determines that we were infringing any third-party patents, we could be required to pay damages, alter our products or processes, obtain licenses or cease certain activities. Licenses required under patents held by third parties may not be made available on terms acceptable to us, or at all. To the extent that we are unable to obtain such licenses, we could be foreclosed from the development, export, manufacture or commercialization of the product requiring such license or encounter delays in product introductions while we attempt to design around such patents, and any of these circumstances could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may have to resort to litigation to enforce any patents issued or licensed to us or to determine the scope and validity of third party proprietary rights. We may have to defend the validity of our patents in order to protect or enforce our rights against a third party. Third parties may, in the future, assert against us infringement claims or claims that we have infringed a patent, copyright, trademark or other proprietary right belonging to them. Any infringement claim, even if not meritorious, could result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources and could negatively affect our profitability. While defending our patents, the scope of the claim may be reduced in breadth and inventorship of the claimed subject matter, and proprietary interests in the claimed subject matter may be altered or reduced. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater financial resources. Any such litigation or proceedings, regardless of outcome, could be expensive and time consuming, and adverse determinations in any such litigation or proceedings could prevent us from developing, manufacturing or commercializing our products and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The patents for our product candidates have varying expiration dates and, if these patents expire, we may be subject to increased competition and we may not be able to recover our development costs or market any of our approved products profitably. In some of the larger potential market territories, such as the U.S. and Europe, patent term extension or restoration may be available to compensate for time taken during aspects of the product's development and regulatory review or by procedural delays before the relevant patent office. However, such an extension may not be granted, or if granted, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded during any extension period may not be sufficient. In addition, even though some regulatory authorities may provide some other exclusivity for a product under their own laws and regulations, we may not be able to qualify the product or obtain the exclusive time period. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension/restoration or some other exclusivity, we could be subject to increased competition and our opportunity to establish or maintain product revenue could be substantially reduced or eliminated. Furthermore, we may not have sufficient time to recover our development costs prior to the expiration of our U.S. and non-U.S. patents.

We may face difficulties in certain jurisdictions in protecting our intellectual property rights, which may diminish the value of our intellectual property rights in those jurisdictions.

The laws of some jurisdictions do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws in the U.S. and the European Union, and many companies have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending such rights in such jurisdictions. If we or our collaboration partners encounter difficulties in protecting, or are otherwise precluded from effectively protecting, the intellectual property rights important for our business in such jurisdictions, the value of these rights may be diminished and we may face additional competition from others in those jurisdictions.

Many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Intellectual property rights do not address all potential threats to our competitive advantage.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business, or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. The following examples are illustrative:

- Others may be able to make products that are similar to ours but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own.;
- Others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or otherwise circumvent any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- We or any of our collaboration partners might not have been the first to conceive and reduce to practice the inventions covered by the patents or patent applications that we own, license or will own or license;

- We or any of our collaboration partners might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of the patents or patent applications that we or they own or have obtained a license, or will own or will have obtained a license;
- It is possible that our pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents;
- Issued patents that we own may not provide us with any competitive advantage, or may be held invalid or unenforceable, as a result of legal challenges;
- Our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights, or in countries where research and development safe harbor laws exist, and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- The patents of third parties or pending or future applications of third parties, if issued, may have an adverse effect on our business; and/or
- Compulsory licensing provisions of certain governments to patented technologies that are deemed necessary for the government to access.

Changes in patent laws or patent jurisprudence could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products or product candidates.

As is the case with other pharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents involves both technological complexity and legal complexity and is costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. In addition, the America Invents Act was recently enacted in the U.S., resulting in significant changes to the U.S. patent system. The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. Similarly, the complexity and uncertainty of European patent laws has also increased in recent years. In addition, the European patent system is relatively stringent with regard to the type of amendments that are allowed during prosecution. These changes could limit our ability to obtain new patents in the future that may be important for our business.

Confidentiality agreements with employees and others may not adequately prevent disclosure of trade secrets and protect other proprietary information.

We consider proprietary trade secrets and/or confidential know-how and unpatented know-how to be important to our business. We may rely on trade secrets and/or confidential know-how to protect our technology, especially where patent protection is believed by us to be of limited value. However, trade secrets and/or confidential know-how can be difficult to maintain as confidential.

To protect this type of information against disclosure or appropriation by competitors, our policy is to require our employees, consultants, contractors and advisors to enter into confidentiality agreements with us. However, current or former employees, consultants, contractors and advisers may unintentionally or willfully disclose our confidential information to competitors, and confidentiality agreements may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. Enforcing a claim that a third-party obtained illegally and is using trade secrets and/or confidential know-how is expensive, time consuming and unpredictable. The enforceability of confidentiality agreements may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

Failure to obtain or maintain trade secrets and/or confidential know-how trade protection could adversely affect our competitive position. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and may even apply for patent protection in respect of the same. If successful in obtaining such patent protection, our competitors could limit our use of our trade secrets and/or confidential know-how.

Risks Related to Our Securities

The market price and trading volume of our ADS may be volatile and may be affected by economic conditions beyond our control.

The market price of our ADS may be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations. In addition, the trading volume of the ADS may fluctuate and cause significant price variations to occur. If the market price of the ADS declines significantly, you may be unable to resell your ADS at or above the purchase price, if at all. We cannot assure you that the market price of the ADS will not fluctuate or significantly decline in the future.

Some specific factors that could negatively affect the price of the ADS or result in fluctuations in their price and trading volume include:

- actual or expected fluctuations in our operating results;
- changes in market valuations of similar companies;
- changes in our key personnel;
- changes in financial estimates or recommendations by securities analysts;
- trading prices of our ordinary shares on the Australian Securities Exchange ("ASX");
- changes in trading volume of ADS on The NASDAQ Capital Market, or NASDAQ, and of our ordinary shares on the ASX;
- sales of the ADS or ordinary shares by us, our executive officers or our shareholders in the future; and
- conditions in the financial markets or changes in general economic conditions.

The dual listing of our ordinary shares and the ADSs may adversely affect the liquidity and value of the ADS.

Our ordinary shares are listed on the ASX. We cannot predict the effect of this dual listing on the value of our ordinary shares and ADS. However, the dual listing of our ordinary shares and ADS may dilute the liquidity of these securities in one or both markets and may impair the development of an active trading market for the ADS in the U.S. The trading price of the ADSs could also be adversely affected by trading in our ordinary shares on the ASX.

As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted, and we expect to follow certain home country corporate governance practices in lieu of certain NASDAQ requirements applicable to domestic issuers. This may afford less protection to holders of our ADSs.

As a foreign private issuer whose shares are listed on NASDAQ, we are permitted to follow certain home country corporate governance practices instead of certain requirements of the NASDAQ Stock Market Rules. Among other things, as a foreign private issuer we have elected to follow home country practice with regard to, the composition of the board of directors and the audit committee, the financial expert, director nomination procedure, compensation of officers and quorum at shareholders' meetings. In addition, we may follow our home country law, instead of the NASDAQ Stock Market Rules, which require that we obtain shareholder approval for certain dilutive events, such as for the establishment or amendment of certain equity based compensation plans, an issuance that will result in a change of control of the company, certain transactions other than a public offering involving issuances of a 20% or more interest in the company and certain acquisitions of the stock or assets of another company. Accordingly, our shareholders may not be afforded the same protection as provided under NASDAQ's corporate governance rules. See Item 16G - Corporate Governance.

As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to file less information with the SEC than a company incorporated in the U.S. Accordingly, there may be less publicly available information concerning us than there is for companies incorporated in the U.S.

As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from certain rules under the Exchange Act that impose disclosure requirements as well as procedural requirements for proxy solicitations under Section 14 of the Exchange Act. In addition, our officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and "short-swing" profit recovery provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act. Moreover, we are not required to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as a company that files as a U.S. company whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act, nor are we required to comply with the SEC's Regulation FD, which restricts the selective disclosure of material non-public information. Accordingly, there may be less information publicly available concerning us than there is for a company that files as a domestic issuer.

We are an emerging growth company as defined in the JOBS Act and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make the ADS less attractive to investors and, as a result, adversely affect the price of the ADS and result in a less active trading market for the ADS.

We are an emerging growth company as defined in the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. For example, we have elected to rely on an exemption from the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act relating to internal control over financial reporting, and we will not provide such an attestation from our auditors for so long as we qualify as an emerging growth company.

We may avail ourselves of these disclosure exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. We cannot predict whether investors will find the ADS less attractive because of our reliance on some or all of these exemptions. If investors find the ADS less attractive, it may cause the trading price of the ADS to decline and there may be a less active trading market for the ADS.

We will cease to be an emerging growth company upon the earliest of:

- the end of the fiscal year in which the fifth anniversary of completion of our initial public offering ("IPO") occurs;
- the end of the first fiscal year in which the market value of our ordinary shares held by non-affiliates exceeds US$700 million as of the end of the second quarter of such fiscal year;
- the end of the first fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of at least US$1.07 billion; and
- the date on which we have issued more than US$1 billion in non-convertible debt securities in any rolling three-year period.

If we fail to comply with the rules under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 related to accounting controls and procedures in the future, or, if we discover additional material weaknesses and other deficiencies in our internal control and accounting procedures, the price of our ordinary shares and ADSs could decline significantly and raising capital could be more difficult. Previously, our management determined that our disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls were ineffective as of June 30, 2018.

If we fail to comply with the rules under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 related to disclosure controls and procedures in the future, or, if we discover material weaknesses and other deficiencies in our internal control and accounting procedures, our stock price could decline significantly and raising capital could be more difficult. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires annual management assessments of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. As of June 30, 2018, our management determined that we had material weaknesses in our control environment and in the period end financial close and reporting process. We have since remediated such material weaknesses and our internal controls and accounting procedures are effective. If additional material weaknesses or significant deficiencies are discovered or if we otherwise fail to achieve and maintain the adequacy of our internal control, we may not be able to ensure that we can conclude on an ongoing basis that we have effective internal controls over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Moreover, effective internal controls are necessary for us to produce reliable financial reports and are important to helping prevent financial fraud. If we cannot provide reliable financial reports or prevent fraud, our business and operating results could be harmed, investors could lose confidence in our reported financial information, and the trading price of our ordinary shares and ADSs could drop significantly.

ADS holders may be subject to additional risks related to holding ADS rather than ordinary shares.

ADS holders do not hold ordinary shares directly and, as such, are subject to, among others, the following additional risks:

- As an ADS holder, we will not treat you as one of our shareholders and you will not be able to exercise shareholder rights, except through the ADR depositary as permitted by the amended and restated deposit agreement among the Company, The Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary, and owners and holders of our ADSs (the "Deposit Agreement");
- distributions on the ordinary shares represented by your ADS will be paid to the ADR depositary, and before the ADR depositary makes a distribution to you on behalf of your ADSs, any withholding taxes that must be paid will be deducted. Additionally, if the exchange rate fluctuates during a time when the ADR depositary cannot convert the foreign currency, you may lose some or all of the value of the distribution; and
- We and the ADR depositary may amend or terminate the Deposit Agreement without the ADS holders' consent in a manner that could prejudice ADS holders.

You must act through the ADR depositary to exercise your voting rights and, as a result, you may be unable to exercise your voting rights on a timely basis.

As a holder of ADS (and not the ordinary shares underlying your ADSs), we will not treat you as one of our shareholders, and you will not be able to exercise shareholder rights. The ADR depositary will be the holder of the ordinary shares underlying your ADS, and ADS holders will be able to exercise voting rights with respect to the ordinary shares represented by the ADS only in accordance with the Deposit Agreement relating to the ADS. There are practical limitations on the ability of ADS holders to exercise their voting rights due to the additional procedural steps involved in communicating with these holders. For example, holders of our ordinary shares will receive notice of shareholders' meetings by mail and will be able to exercise their voting rights by either attending the shareholders meeting in person or voting by proxy. ADS holders, by comparison, will not receive notice directly from us. Instead, in accordance with the Deposit Agreement, we will provide notice to the ADR depositary of any such shareholders meeting and details concerning the matters to be voted upon at least 30 days in advance of the meeting date. If we so instruct, the ADR depositary will mail to holders of ADS the notice of the meeting and a statement as to the manner in which voting instructions may be given by holders as soon as practicable after receiving notice from us of any such meeting. To exercise their voting rights, ADS holders must then instruct the ADR depositary as to voting the ordinary shares represented by their ADSs. Due to these procedural steps involving the ADR depositary, the process for exercising voting rights may take longer for ADS holders than for holders of ordinary shares. The ordinary shares represented by ADS for which the ADR depositary fails to receive timely voting instructions will not be voted.

If we are classified as a "passive foreign investment company," then our U.S. shareholders could suffer adverse tax consequences as a result.

Generally, if, for any taxable year, at least 75% of our gross income is passive income (including our pro rata share of the gross income of our 25% or more owned corporate subsidiaries) or at least 50% of the average quarterly value of our total gross assets (including our pro rata share of the gross assets of our 25% or more owned corporate subsidiaries) is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income, including cash, we would be characterized as a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes. For purposes of these tests, passive income includes dividends, interest, and gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and rents and royalties other than rents and royalties which are received from unrelated parties in connection with the active conduct of a trade or business. If we are characterized as a PFIC, a U.S. holder of our ordinary shares or ADSs may suffer adverse tax consequences, including having gains recognized on the sale of our ordinary shares or ADSs treated as ordinary income, rather than capital gain, the loss of the preferential rate applicable to dividends received on our ordinary shares or ADSs by individuals who are U.S. holders, and having interest charges added to their tax on distributions from us and on gains from the sale of our ordinary shares or ADS. See "Taxation—United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—*Passive Foreign Investment Company*."

Our status as a PFIC may also depend, in part, on how quickly we utilize any cash proceeds from any offering. Since PFIC status depends on the composition of our income and the composition and value of our assets, which may be determined in large part by reference to the market value of our ordinary shares or ADS, which may be volatile, there can be no assurance that we will not be a PFIC for any taxable year. While we expect that we were not a PFIC for our taxable year ended June 30, 2019, no assurance of our PFIC status can be provided for such taxable year or future taxable years. Prospective U.S. investors should discuss the issue of our possible status as a PFIC with their tax advisors.

Currency fluctuations may adversely affect the price of our ordinary shares and ADS.

Our ordinary shares are quoted in Australian dollars on the ASX and the ADS are quoted in U.S. dollars on NASDAQ. Movements in the Australian dollar/U.S. dollar exchange rate may adversely affect the U.S. dollar price of the ADS. In the past year the Australian dollar has generally weakened against the U.S. dollar. However, this trend may not continue and may be reversed. If the Australian dollar weakens against the U.S. dollar, the U.S. dollar price of the ADS could decline, even if the price of our ordinary shares in Australian dollars increases or remains unchanged.

We have never declared or paid dividends on our ordinary shares and we do not anticipate paying dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our ordinary shares. For the foreseeable future, we currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and to finance the growth and development of our business. Any future determination to declare cash dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to compliance with applicable laws and covenants under current or future credit facilities, which may restrict or limit our ability to pay dividends, and will depend on our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future. As a result, a return on your investment will only occur if our ADS price appreciates.

You may not receive distributions on our ordinary shares represented by the ADS or any value for such distribution if it is illegal or impractical to make them available to holders of ADS.

While we do not anticipate paying any dividends on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future, if such a dividend is declared, the depositary for the ADS has agreed to pay to you the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on our ordinary shares or other deposited securities after deducting its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of our ordinary shares your ADS represent. However, in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Deposit Agreement, it may be unlawful or impractical to make a distribution available to holders of ADS. We have no obligation to take any other action to permit the distribution of the ADS, ordinary shares, rights or anything else to holders of the ADS. This means that you may not receive the distributions we make on our ordinary shares or any value from them if it is unlawful or impractical to make them available to you. These restrictions may have a material adverse effect on the value of your ADS.

Australian takeover laws may discourage takeover offers being made for us or may discourage the acquisition of a significant position in our ordinary shares or ADS.

We are incorporated in Australia and are subject to the takeover laws of Australia. Among other things, we are subject to the Australian Corporations Act 2001, or the Corporations Act. Subject to a range of exceptions, the Corporations Act prohibits the acquisition of a direct or indirect interest in our issued voting shares if the acquisition of that interest will lead to a person's voting power in us increasing to more than 20%, or increasing from a starting point that is above 20% and below 90%. Australian takeover laws may discourage takeover offers being made for us or may discourage the acquisition of a significant position in our ordinary shares. This may have the ancillary effect of entrenching our board of directors and may deprive or limit our shareholders' or ADS holders' opportunity to sell their ordinary shares or ADSs and may further restrict the ability of our shareholders and ADS holders to obtain a premium from such transactions. See Item 10. – Additional Information "Change of Control".

Our Constitution and Australian laws and regulations applicable to us may adversely affect our ability to take actions that could be beneficial to our shareholders.

As an Australian company, we are subject to different corporate requirements than a corporation organized under the laws of the states of the U.S. Our Constitution, as well as the Australian Corporations Act, set forth various rights and obligations that are unique to us as an Australian company. These requirements may operate differently than those of many U.S. companies. See Item 10 - Additional Information.

You will have limited ability to bring an action against us or against our directors and officers, or to enforce a judgment against us or them, because we are incorporated in Australia and certain of our directors and officers reside outside the U.S.

We are incorporated in Australia, certain of our directors and officers reside outside the U.S. and substantially all of the assets owned by such persons are located outside of the U.S.. As a result, it may be impracticable or at least more expensive for you to bring an action against us or against these individuals in Australia in the event that you believe that your rights have been infringed under the applicable securities laws or otherwise.

You may be subject to limitations on transfer of the ADSs.

The ADSs are only transferable on the books of the depositary. However, the depositary may close its transfer books at any time or from time to time when it deems expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. In addition, the depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of ADSs generally when our books or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we or the depositary deem it advisable to do so because of any requirement of law or of any government or governmental body, or under any provision of the Deposit Agreement, or for any other reason.

Australian companies may not be able to initiate shareholder derivative actions, thereby depriving shareholders of the ability to protect their interests.

Australian companies may not have standing to initiate a shareholder derivative action in a federal court of the U.S. The circumstances in which any such action may be brought, and the procedures and defenses that may be available in respect to any such action, may result in the rights of shareholders of an Australian company being more limited than those of shareholders of a company organized in the U.S. Accordingly, shareholders may have fewer alternatives available to them if they believe that corporate wrongdoing has occurred. Australian courts are also unlikely to recognize or enforce against us judgments of courts in the U.S. based on certain liability provisions of U.S. securities law and to impose liabilities against us, in original actions brought in Australia, based on certain liability provisions of U.S. securities laws that are penal in nature. Although the courts of Australia may recognize and enforce the non-penal judgment of a foreign court of competent jurisdiction without retrial on the merits upon being satisfied about all the relevant circumstances upon which such judgment was obtained, there is no statutory recognition in Australia of judgments obtained in the U.S..

Anti-takeover provisions in our Constitution and our right to issue preference shares could make a third-party acquisition of us difficult.

Some provisions of our Constitution may discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or management that shareholders may consider favorable, including provisions that only require one-third of our board of directors to be elected annually and authorize our board of directors to issue an unlimited number of shares of capital stock and preference shares in one or more series and to designate the price, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of such preference shares by amending the Constitution.

ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY

A. History and Development of the Company

We were incorporated under the laws of the Commonwealth of Australia in 1994 and have been listed on the ASX since April 30, 1999. Our ADSs and Warrants have traded on The NASDAQ Capital Market since June 13, 2017. Our principal executive office is located at Level 3, 62 Lygon Street, Carlton South, Victoria, Australia 3053 and our telephone number is +61 (0)3 9824 5254. Our agent for service in the U.S. is Puglisi & Associates, 850 Library Avenue, Suite 204, Newark, DE 19711.

B. BUSINESS OVERVIEW

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a proprietary technology platform focused on the development and commercialization of a novel class of polyclonal antibodies that we believe can address significant unmet medical needs. Our oral polyclonal antibodies offer targeted delivery within the gastrointestinal track but do not cross into the bloodstream, potentially leading to much improved safety and tolerability, without sacrificing efficacy. We believe that our two lead product candidates, IMM-124E and IMM-529, have the potential to transform the existing treatment paradigms for Travelers' Diarrhea and for C. *difficile* infections, respectively.

We currently market an OTC product, Travelan, in Australia, Canada, and the U.S. Travelan was developed utilizing our novel technology platform and targets 13 strains of pathogenic *E. coli*. Travelan has been shown to be up to 90% effective in the prevention of diarrhea in several *E.coli* challenge placebo controlled clinical studies. In Australia, Travelan® is a listed medicine on the Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods (AUST L 106709) and is indicated to reduce the risk of travelers' diarrhea, reduce the risk of minor gastro-intestinal disorders and is antimicrobial. In Canada, Travelan® is a licensed natural health product (NPN 80046016) and is indicated to reduce the risk of travelers' diarrhea. In the U.S., Travelan® is sold as a dietary supplement for digestive tract protection in accordance with section 403 (r)(6) of the Federal Drug Administration (FDA). Travelan sales for fiscal year 2019 and 2018 were gross A$2.5 million (net: AUD$2.3 million) and AUD$2 million (net: AUD$1.8 million), respectively.

OUR STRATEGY

Our goal is to become one of the leading biopharmaceutical companies developing and commercializing therapeutics to address increased unmet medical needs in the anti-infective area. The critical components of our strategy include:

- Aggressively advancing our two lead oral polyclonal antibody drug candidates presently in clinical development: 1) IMM-124E as a drug to specifically prevent travelers' diarrhea, and 2) IMM-529 to treat recurrent *C. difficile* infections (CDI);
- Leveraging our technology platform and our collaborations to expand our differentiated polyclonal-based product pipeline across multiple indications including various novel and potentially game-changing anti-infective programs with the U.S. Department of Defense (DoD);
- Continuing to invest in and growing Travelan sales worldwide, including in the U.S., Australia, Canada, and in new markets;
- Continuing to invest in mechanism of action studies that expand our understanding of our novel mechanism of action across our targeted diseases and conditions, and potentially identify new opportunities for investment; and
- Protect and leverage our intellectual property portfolio and patents. We believe that our intellectual property protection strategy, grounded in securing composition of matter patents on the biologics we develop, as well as broader patents to protect our technology platform, has best positioned us to gain broad and strong protection for our assets. We have 20 granted patents, 1 accepted patent awaiting grant and 9 pending patent applications worldwide. We have been issued patents in the U.S., Australia, Canada, India, Japan and New Zealand.

OUR PLATFORM

Our platform technology is based on oral polyclonal immunoglobulins. Prior to calving, cows are immunized with proprietary vaccines to ensure maximum immunogenicity and after calving, the first milk, called bovine colostrum is harvested and processed to produce bovine colostrum powder. This proprietary process of vaccinating cows with specific vaccines generated against antigens for therapeutic targets ensures that the colostrum contains a high concentration of polyclonal antibodies and high concentrations of immunoglobulin G1 against the specified antigens. The technology is generally believed to be safe, low cost and can be applied to a variety of diseases.

The underlying nature of our platform technology enables the development of medicines across a large range of diseases, including infectious diseases and immune mediated disorders. The platform can be used to block viruses or bacteria at mucosal surfaces (such as the GI tract) and neutralize the toxins they produce. Additionally, the dairy origins of our antibodies enable us to commercialize our platform through most regulatory pathways, including prescription (Rx), medical foods, over-the-counter medicines, and dietary supplements.

The active pharmaceutical ingredient (API) for a particular application is prepared using the first milking colostrum of dairy cows that have been immunized with patented vaccines for the specific therapeutic use to produce very high levels of specific antibodies against selected surface antigens. Pregnant dairy cows at commercial dairy farms are immunized through a proprietary process. Such inoculation of dairy cows with specific vaccines activates a generalized immune response in the host animal to produce antibodies which recognize and bind to bacterial cell-surface epitopes that the vaccines were designed against. These polyclonal antibodies in the harvested bovine colostrum are present in high concentration within the raw material which is further processed to produce the final drug product which contains at least 35% immunoglobulins (Ig), composed mainly of IgG (mostly IgG1).

Risk management covering the source of colostrum must focus on assurance of absence of Bovine Spongiform Encephalopathy ("BSE"), commonly known as Mad Cow Disease attributable to the liquid raw product. Australia and New Zealand are classified as Category 1 countries with negligible BSE risk.

OUR PIPELINE

We presently have two drug candidates in clinical development: 1) IMM-124E as a drug to prevent travelers' diarrhea, and 2) IMM-529 to treat recurrent *C. difficile* infections.

IMM-124E to Prevent Travelers' Diarrhea

IMM-124E is manufactured from colostrum harvested from dairy cows that have been immunized against the 13 most common pathogenic strains of enterotoxigenic *E.coli* (ETEC). IMM-124E is designed to block and reduce bacterial growth without negatively impacting essential microbiota, and is a first-in-class, oral polyclonal antibody therapeutic which targets gram negative ETEC and other cross-reactive pathogenic bacteria in the gut, leading to the blockage of their pathologic activities.

Earlier Clinical Studies on IMM-124E

IMM-124E was evaluated as a potential drug to treat non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) under FDA IND #014933. The primary endpoint was the mean change from baseline in the hepatic fat fraction (HFF, %), as measured by MRI at week 24 for two doses of IMM-124E compared with placebo. Both doses of IMM-124E did not lead to significant reduction in fat at the end of 24 weeks of therapy. Topline results from this earlier IMM-124E phase II NASH clinical study were reported in March 2018. The 24-week treatment study which was conducted in Australia, Israel, and the U.S. involved 133 biopsy-proven NASH patients. The study results demonstrated that IMM-124E, a first-in-class, oral antibody therapy targeting the endotoxin lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and other bacterial components in the gastrointestinal tract, resulted in a statistically significant reduction of serum LPS in patients with biopsy proven NASH. IMM-1214E was developed to target ETEC pathogens, preventing LPS from translocating into the portal circulation. The study results demonstrated a statistically significant reduction of serum LPS levels in the drug treatment arms when compared to placebo, providing proof-of-concept for a novel mechanism of action. Serum ALT was also significantly reduced when compared to placebo as well as AST and cytokeratin-18 (CK-18) demonstrating metabolic endotoxemia can be decreased with IMM-124E which can lower serum LPS levels and reduce LPS -associated liver inflammation. The data showed a small statistically significant reduction in serum lipopolysaccharide (LPS), and reductions in two biomarkers associated with liver function, but the drug did not display signs of clinical benefit in reducing fat content of the liver in patients with NASH. Consequently, we decided not to continue clinical development of IMM-124E specifically to treat NASH. Data from this trial, however, showed that IMM-124E was not systemically absorbed, and the trial provided further support for IMM-124E's safety profile, and for its potential use in other therapeutics areas.

Two additional clinical studies, sponsored and funded by the National Institute of Health, have been performed with IMM-124E: 1) a Phase II clinical study in patients with severe alcoholic hepatitis (SAH) conducted under FDA IND #015675, and 2) a Phase II clinical study in pediatric patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) conducted under FDA IND #017066.

Top-line results from the SAH trial with Dr. Arun Sanyal of Virginia Commonwealth University as the lead Principal Investigator were released on August 8, 2019. The primary objective of this study was to evaluate the safety and efficacy of IMM-124E at two oral dosage levels as compared with a placebo in patients with severe alcoholic hepatitis and with all patients being treated with steroids. A total of 57 patients with SAH with a model for end stage liver disease (MELD) score ranging from 21-28 were enrolled into the clinical study and were treated with either IMM-124E or placebo for 28 days (placebo N=20, IMM-124E 2400 mg/day N=18, IMM-124E 4800 mg/day N= 19). No suspected unexpected serious adverse reactions were reported and no differences in serious adverse events (SAE) were observed across the three arms of the study and no SAE was considered related to the study drug by investigators. Both doses of IMM-124E in the study (2400mg and 4800mg) were well tolerated. There were 9 deaths reported over a six-month period for the entire cohort and there were no significant differences across study groups. The data showed that IMM-124E is safe to use in patients with SAH but does not reduce circulating lipopolysaccharide levels, mortality or have an impact on MELD score in the study population, and we will not continue clinical development of IMM-124E specifically to treat SAH.

The second Phase II clinical trial involving pediatric patients with NAFLD, which is still undergoing enrollment of patients, is designed to enroll 40 pediatric patients who are dosed in a three month treatment period. The trial is designed to determine the safety and exploratory efficacy of IMM-124 in pediatric NAFLD patients. The trial has presently randomized 24 of the targeted 40 patients into the study. The top-line results for this study are anticipated to be reported in 2020.

Plan to Develop IMM-124E as a Drug to Prevent Travelers' Diarrhea

On April 11, 2019, we announced plans to pursue clinical development of IMM-124E through a formal FDA registration pathway as a drug to prevent travelers' diarrhea. We believe this is an important strategic initiative towards enhancing commercialization of the Travelan/IMM-124E franchise. Because Travelan and IMM-124E are one and the same, we believe seeking FDA registration for IMM-124E as a drug to prevent travelers' diarrhea offers the potential for substantial sales benefits to Immuron. We are moving aggressively forward to develop IMM-124E through the FDA, and on August 20, 2019 we filed with FDA a request for a pre-IND Type B meeting with the agency, with a submitted IND#145362 application, to discuss the clinical development plan for IMM-124E to prevent travelers' diarrhea. We believe that a successful clinical program, followed by a BLA filing with the FDA, and successful FDA approval of IMM-124E to specifically prevent travelers' diarrhea could lead to substantial increases in the marketing of what we believe would be the first drug clinically demonstrated to prevent travelers' diarrhea.

The Type B meeting with FDA is also planned to provide us with feedback on the future development program which we hope will enable us to open a Phase 3 registration trial in 2020, establishing the basis for a future BLA filing of IMM-124E to prevent travelers' diarrhea.

IMM-529 to Treat Recurrent C. difficile Infections (CDI)

Background on *C. difficile*

C. difficile is a gram-positive, toxin-producing, spore-forming bacterium that generally causes severe and persistent diarrhea in infected individuals, but can also lead to more severe outcomes, including in the most serious cases, death. *C. difficile* infection (CDI) is most often associated with the prior use of antibiotics. The U.S. Centers for Disease Control has identified CDI as one of the top three most urgent antibiotic-resistant bacterial threats in the U.S. and is now the most common cause of hospital acquired infection in the U.S. CDI is responsible for approximately 29,000 deaths in the U.S. annually. The prevalence of CDI is estimated at more than 450,000 infections annually, with nearly 100,000 cases of first recurrences. Research suggests that the risk of recurrence is approximately 25% after the primary occurrence of CDI, 40% after a first recurrence and greater than 60% for those experiencing two or more recurrences. CDI leads to an increased length of hospitalization and as of 2015, an estimated US$1.1 billion in health care costs annually in the U.S. The rise of community-acquired CDI is now a growing problem and led to the recognition that CDI is not simply limited to just hospitals. This increase in CDI incidence, which is now a growing problem worldwide due to the widespread and increased use of antibiotics, is the driver behind a growing market for *C. difficile* therapeutics. The CDI market across the seven major markets of the US, France, Germany, Italy, Spain, the UK and Japan, is set to grow from $630 million in 2016 to almost $1.7 billion by 2026, representing a compound annual growth rate of 10.2%.

C. difficile can cause symptoms ranging from diarrhea to life-threatening inflammation of the colon. In the most serious cases, *C. difficile* infections can lead to fulminant colitis, megacolon and even death from colon perforation and peritonitis. *C difficile* is acquired from contact with humans or objects harboring these bacteria. It can be commonly acquired during hospitalization. Up to 30% of those who have spent a prolonged period in the hospital leave carrying these bacteria in the bowel flora, especially if antibiotics have been administered. This is because CDI is most often associated with the prior use of broad-spectrum antibiotics, which decrease the natural resistance of the body to *C. difficile*. Chronic CDI is estimated to occur in perhaps 15-30% of those infected. In some cases, reinfections can occur with the same or with a different strain. Risk factors for relapse include the number of previous episodes, the need to use antibiotics recurrently, and older age groups.

Human infection occurs through ingestion of the highly infectious spores which survive acid and bile on their passage into the bowel. Normally, this infectious process may be eradicated or substantially reduced by the normal bowel flora since the microbes that collectively make up the flora provide colonization resistance against pathogenic species through competition for essential nutrients and attachment sites to the gut wall. However, if the bowel flora is suppressed because of concomitant use of antibiotics, or if the bowel flora has a deficiency, *C. difficile* can colonize the flora and remain with the patient. In some individuals, it seems that antibiotics are not required for colonization to take place, which may be related to inadequate defense of the naturally occurring flora within the bowel.

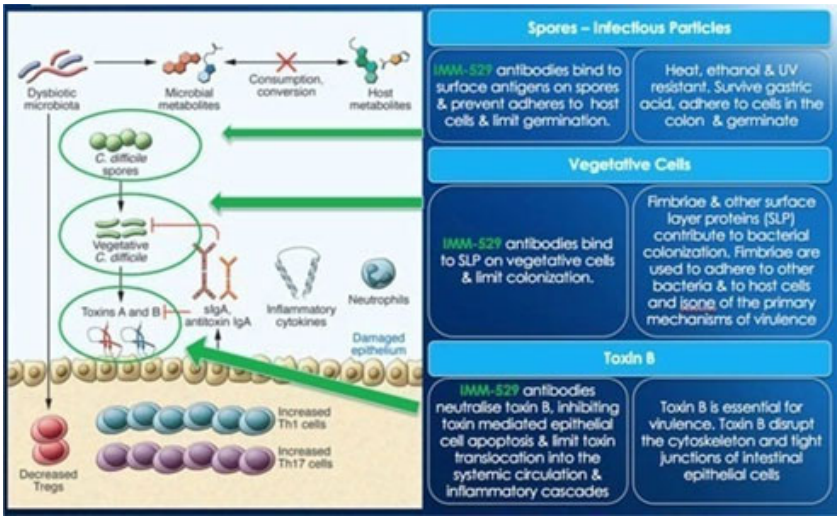
When *C. difficile* takes hold, the toxins produced by the bacterium, especially Toxin B, act by inactivation of Rho GTPases leading to cell death, and stimulation of an inflammatory cascade that exacerbates tissue damage, diarrhea, and pseudomembranous colitis. When faced with a CDI infection, the standard of care is typically either a course of vancomycin or metronidazole, both of which are broad spectrum antibiotics. While these agents are very effective at treating the primary infections, they also severely impact the rest of the gut flora, creating an ideal environment for the *C. difficile* spores to once again take hold. This creates a vicious cycle, as more courses of antibiotic treatments worsen recurrence. Vancomycin and metronidazole treatments are plagued by increasing rate of CDI recurrences, underscoring the need for new treatments. There is also growing concern of resistance to vancomycin treatment.

C. difficile is a very hardy organism most likely because it shed spores and these spores are unable to be eradicated by any known antibiotics. Since *C. difficile* spores are able to survive for long periods of time outside of the body, and because healthcare settings are often sites of significant antibiotic use, CDI transmission rates in hospitals, long-term acute care facilities and nursing homes have been increasing. CDI is also a cause of morbidity and mortality among hospitalized cancer patients and bone marrow transplant patients, as their immune systems are suppressed by cytotoxic drugs and sometimes by antibiotics that are administered to prevent opportunistic infections.

IMM-529 – Novel Triple Action offers a Revolutionary Treatment for Recurrent CDI

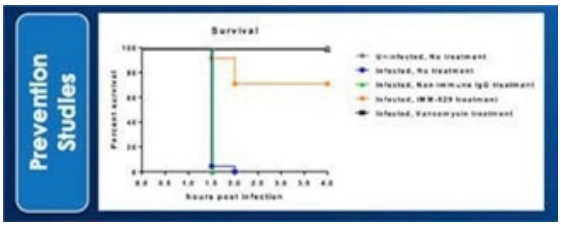
Our second lead compound, IMM-529, targets the *C. difficile* bacterium and contains polyclonal antibodies cross-reactive to Toxin B, spores and vegetative cells of the bacterium. IMM-529 is an oral biologic which does not destroy the microbiome like antibiotic treatments, allowing the microbiome to return to a healthy state, while treating the virulent CDI. The antibodies in IMM-529 have been demonstrated to be cross-reactive with a variety of human and animal *C. difficile* isolates and to their associated Toxin B, vegetative cells and spore components. The antibodies in IMM-529 have also been shown to neutralize Toxin B from a historical *C. difficile* strain (630), and from a hypervirulent strain which caused recent worldwide outbreaks.

IMM-529 was developed and tested extensively in pre-clinical models in collaboration with Dr. Dena Lyras and her team at Monash University, Australia. Dr. Lyras is one of the world's foremost experts in *C. difficile*. IMM-529 targets the virulent Toxin B, the spores and the vegetative cells. It is a three-pronged approach that is unique and which has yielded promising results in pre-clinical studies, including (1) prevention of primary disease, (2) treatment of primary disease and (3) suppression of disease recurrence. To our knowledge, IMM-529 is, to date, the only investigational drug that has shown therapeutic potential in all three phases of the disease.

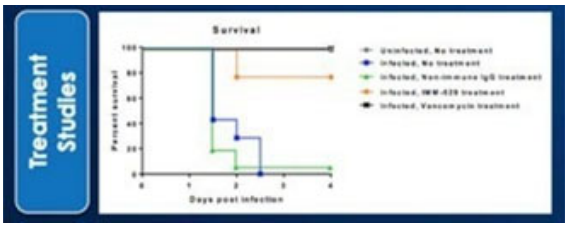


Preclinical studies with IMM-529 yielded promising results in a number of pre-clinical animal models (shown below). All results were highly statistically significant:

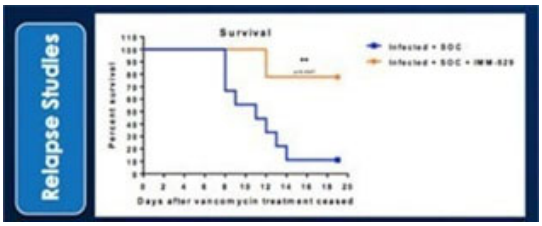
- Prevention of *C. difficile* infection: approximately 70% (17/24) survival vs. 0% survival in the control groups:
  - Control group #1 (0/14) treated with water; and
  - Control group #2 (0/15) treated with non-hyperimmune colostrum.



- Treatment: approximately 80% survival (11/14) vs. <7% survival in the control groups:
  - Control group #1 (0/14): Treated with water alone following vancomycin treatment; and
  - Control group #2 (1/15): Treated with non-hyperimmune colostrum following vancomycin treatment.



- Relapse: approximately 90% survival in IMM-529 + vancomycin group (n=7/9); vs. 11% survival in the control group which received vancomycin alone (n=1/9).



The results of these studies were published in Scientific Reports (Hutton et al. Bovine antibodies targeting primary and recurrent *Clostridium difficile* disease are potent antibiotic alternatives), SCI Rep. 2017 Jun 16:7(1):3665.

Phase I/IIa clinical trial of IMM-529 in *C. difficile* patients

A first-in-man Phase I/II clinical trial was initiated at two clinical sites in Israel at the end of 2017 in CDI patients. This trial was intended to evaluate the safety, tolerability and effectiveness of IMM-529 together with standard of care (SOC) antibiotic treatment in patients with CDI

On March 19, 2019, we provided an update regarding the status of the IMM-529 clinical trial in patients with CDI, along with a refocusing of our efforts to develop IMM-529. The Phase I/II clinical trial of IMM-529 in patients with *C. difficile* initiated at the end of 2017 at two clinics in Israel provided us with disappointing numbers of enrolled patients. At present, only 9 out of 60 patients have been randomized into the study and the company has decided to close these sites. We decided to further develop IMM-529 to treat CDI patients through a formal filing of an IND with FDA, and to develop a new clinical plan for the drug candidate with input from FDA. The focus for IMM-529 will be to explore how the drug can be developed to determine its impact on reducing recurrent CDI disease, a major unmet medical need in treatment of patients suffering with *C. difficile* infections. We are planning to file a Type B meeting request with FDA to develop IMM-529 to treat patients with CDI.

IMM-529 – Competitive Advantage

We believe that IMM-529 has novel competitive advantages:

- ***Triple Mechanism of Action –*** IMM-529 not only targets Toxin B, but also contains antibodies to spores and vegetative cells. This is unique among all clinical drug candidates currently in development.
- ***Effective Against Virulent Strains –*** As discussed above, IMM-529 has been shown to be effective against a number of virulent strains of CDI, providing a strong proof-of-concept model that IMM-529 can be a frontline agent.
- ***Effective in All Phases of the Disease*** – IMM-529 has been shown to be an effective agent in animal models designed to mimic all phases of the disease including prevention of infection, treatment of primary disease and recurrence. This is novel compared to all of our competitors and indicates a much larger potential use for IMM-529 than current development programs which primarily target recurrence.
- ***Oral Therapy –*** IMM-529 is an oral therapy lessening costs/burden issues covering patients, hospitals and the healthcare system overall.
- ***Not an Antibiotic –*** IMM-529 is not an antibiotic, and only targets components of *C. difficile* - its Toxin B, spores and vegetative cells. Consequently, IMM-529 is not expected to negatively impact the bacterial flora, allowing the flora to return to normal, while fighting the primary infection / recurrence.

Other Development Programs

In addition to the IMM-124E and IMM-529 programs, we also have two research collaborations with the U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) involving programs with the U.S. Navy and with the U.S. Army, for the development of two therapeutic products. Specifically one therapeutic program targets Campylobacter and ETEC, and the second program is focused on the development of Shigella-specific therapeutics. Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* is a type of *E. coli* and is one of the leading bacterial causes of diarrhea in the developing world, as well as the most common cause of travelers' diarrhea.

Collaborations with U.S. Army and U.S. Navy. We believe that our collaborations with the DoD are a powerful validation of the potential of our platform to develop novel anti-infectives. These collaborations also open the door to explore and develop potentially low risk / low cost therapeutics with some of the most advanced research facilities in the world. The DoD earlier commissioned several studies to characterize the polyclonal antibodies contained in Travelan. The aim was to conduct trials to determine the product's effectiveness in neutralizing pathogenic GI bacterial infections as a preventative treatment for U.S. military personnel and civilians stationed or traveling in locations where such infections can be debilitating.

Armed Forces Research Institute of Medical Sciences. In June 2016, we signed an agreement with the Walter Reed Army Institute of Research ("WRAIR") to develop a therapeutic for a form of dysentery that kills up to one million people a year. WRAIR is the largest and most diverse biomedical research organization in the DoD.

The project's aim is to develop an oral therapeutic for shigellosis, a severe form of dysentery that affects about 165 million people a year, mostly children, and causes up to a million deaths. Symptoms of shigellosis, also known as bacillary dysentery, include severe and bloody diarrhea, fever, and stomach cramps. We plan to develop the product for both civilian and military use in areas where endemic diseases such as shigellosis can compromise the health and readiness of the local community, travelers, contractors and defense personnel.

In January 2018, we reported that the DoD-commissioned study showed Travelan was immunologically reactive to a number of dangerous and potentially fatal infectious bacteria. The Department of Enteric Diseases unit of the Armed Forces Research Institute of Medical Sciences ("AFRIMS") performed the study. It took place at a WRAIR laboratory in Bangkok, Thailand. The study, one of three involving Travelan, looked at 60 clinical isolates of each of Campylobacter, ETEC, and Shigella obtained from infected U.S. defense personnel in southeast Asia between 1993 and 2016. The study indicated that, compared to the control, Travelan antibodies were reactive to all 180 clinical isolates.

In September 2018 we reported the findings of a study conducted by AFRIMS. The study evaluated the therapeutic potential of Travelan in a non-human primate ("NHP") preclinical Shigella challenge model that closely mimics the disease seen in humans. The study was performed in collaboration with the Department of Enteric Diseases and the Department of Veterinary Medicine, AFRIMS, and the Department of Enteric Infections, Bacterial Diseases Branch, WRAIR. The placebo-controlled study was carried out in 12 NHPs segregated into 2 groups: a Travelan treatment cohort of 8 and a placebo cohort of 4, which were treated with either Travelan or placebo respectively twice daily for a total of 12 doses over a 6-day period. The animals received treatment for 3 days prior to oral challenge with approximately 3×10^9 viable *Shigella flexneri* strain 2a organisms. All (4 of 4 - 100%) placebo-treated animals displayed acute dysentery symptoms within 24 to 36 hours of the *Shigella flexneri* 2a challenge. Seven of the eight individuals in the Travelan treatment cohort (87.5%) remained symptom-free to 4 days post the *Shigella flexneri* 2a challenge. Only one of the Travelan-treated cohort displayed dysentery symptoms during the same time frame as the placebo arm. Once the treatment period was concluded a second individual in the Travelan treatment group developed symptoms. Six of the eight Travelan treated cohort animals remained symptom-free to the conclusion of the study which was 11 days post the *Shigella flexneri* 2a challenge.

In June 2019 we updated the market on the latest developments arising from our cooperative research and development efforts with the DoD. AFRIMS completed the histopathological analysis, which provides a comprehensive view of the clinical disease and its effect on tissues of gut, revealed that all animals in the placebo-treated group displayed severe inflammation in different parts of the gastrointestinal tract. These animals also had very high levels of inflammatory cytokines (IL-1b, IL-6 and IL-8) in fecal samples collected throughout the study. The inflammation seen in the gastrointestinal tract and the increase in inflammatory cytokines in the feces were closely associated with the observed clinical outcomes of dysentery. Only 3 of the 8 Travelan-treated animals had signs of inflammation in the gastrointestinal tract, and only 2 of those had high levels of inflammatory cytokines in fecal samples. All other animals in the Travelan-treated group were clinically healthy and did not excrete any inflammatory cytokines. Overall the results suggest that Travelan® is functionally cross-reactive and may have prophylactic activity against Shigellosis.

In June 2019 we also reported the completion of the manufacture of three new *Shigella*-specific therapeutic products using proprietary vaccines developed by WRAIR. The immune reactivity of the three hyper-immune Shigella specific products were evaluated by the WRAIR using Enzyme-Linked ImmunoSorbent Assay and Western Blot analysis. The antibodies in the products were shown to react with the specific antigens present in the vaccines. The antibodies within the three products were also reactive to 4 different clinical isolates of Shigella (*S. flexneri* 2a, *S. flexneri* 3a, *S. flexneri* 6, and *S. sonnei*). The three Immuron *Shigella*-specific therapeutic products will now go on to evaluation in WRAIR's preclinical models of shigellosis.

In September 2019 we announced the results of the study, sponsored by the DoD and funded through the Defense Health Agency, which was performed at the overseas laboratory of the WRAIR located in Bangkok, Thailand. The goal was to investigate the breadth of Travelan®'s immunological reactivity against pathogenic *Vibrio cholera* bacterial isolates. Clinical isolates were collected from infected personnel located in Bangladesh, Cambodia, and Thailand, enabling researchers to gauge Travelan®'s potential against bacterial strains typically seen in the field. When compared to a placebo control, researchers found that the polyclonal antibodies comprising Immuron's Travelan® product were reactive to all 71 clinical isolates from these infected individuals. The ability of Travelan® to bind these bacteria highlights the broad-spectrum recognition by Travelan® of surface antigens on potentially debilitating and even life-threatening bacteria.

U.S. Naval Medical Research Center ("NMRC"). In August 2016, we signed an agreement with the U.S. Navy to test the reactivity and therapeutic effectiveness of Travelan against Campylobacter and ETEC, two common gram-negative bacteria. A subsequent study demonstrated Travelan bound to and neutralized key components used by ETEC bacteria to attach to host cells and cause disease. This study was performed by the NMRC's Department of Enteric Infections and reported that Travelan was specifically shown to:

- React with the major colonization factor antigens;
- Bind to key fimbrial proteins which are used by the bacteria to attach to host cells and cause disease;
- Inhibit the bacteria binding and causing cell hemagglutination; and
- React with the heat labile enterotoxin produced by ETEC bacteria.

In October 2019, we announced that the U.S. Department of Defense had approved USD $3.7 million in funding in connection with a new research agreement with the Naval Medical Research Center (NMRC), Silver Spring, MD, USA to develop and clinically evaluate a new oral therapeutic targeting Campylobacter and ETEC. The focus of this new agreement will be to develop a combined Campylobacter and enterotoxigenic *E. coli* (ETEC)-specific anti-microbial preventative for clinical evaluation. Under this agreement, Immuron and NMRC will be collaborating on the manufacture and evaluation of the new product designed to protect against travelers' diarrhea caused by Campylobacter and ETEC pathogens. The protective efficacy of the product will be tested utilizing two controlled human infection-model clinical trials, with one trial focusing on the ability of the hyperimmune product to protect volunteers against moderate to severe campylobacteriosis, and the second trial focusing on ETEC infections.

Campylobacter's main reservoir is poultry; however, humans can contract the disease from contaminated food. At least a dozen species of *Campylobacter* have been implicated in human disease, with *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* being the most common. *C. jejuni* is now recognized as one of the main causes of bacterial foodborne disease in many developed countries as well as developing countries where poultry is common.

ETEC is one of the leading bacterial causes of diarrhea in the developing world, as well as the most common cause of travelers' diarrhea. Conservative estimates suggest that each year, about 157,000 deaths occur, mostly in children, from ETEC, but no vaccines exist, highlighting the need for new treatment modalities.

Accordingly, we believe that the breadth and depth of our technology, and the support we are receiving from the NIH, the DoD and other leading institutions and Key Opinion Leaders, demonstrates the importance of our technology platform, and makes us truly a unique and attractive player in the therapeutic areas we are targeting.

OUR ADVISORY BOARD

Our company's programs are supported by an advisory board consisting of:

- Dr. Arun Sanyal (MD**) –** University of Virginia. Professor of Medicine and Former Chairman of the Division of Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition, VCU Medical Center. Dr. Sanyal is an internationally renowned expert in liver diseases. He is a former President of the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases and is the current Chair of the Liver Study Section at the NIH.
- Dr. Stephen Harrison (MD) – Professor of Medicine, Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, Bethesda, Maryland; Physician, San Antonio Military Medical Center, Fort Sam Houston, San Antonio, Texas. Chief of Residents, Internal Medicine, Brooke U.S. Army Medical Center. Dr. Harrison is an internationally renowned expert in NASH and his group has published seminal work on many aspects in the field. Dr. Harrison is the Principal Investigator of Galectin's GR-MD-02's Phase 2 trial and hold's key roles in other leading clinical NASH studies.
- Dr. Miriam Vos (MD) – Emory University. Dr. Vos is an associate professor of pediatrics at the Emory University School of Medicine, and an attending Hepatologist at Children's Healthcare of Atlanta. She specializes in the treatment of GI disease in children as well as fatty liver disease and obesity. Dr. Vos is also the author of The No-Diet Obesity Solution for Kids.
- Dr. Dena Lyras (PhD) – Monash University. Dr. Lyras, an associate professor at Monash University, is one of the world's leading experts in C. *difficile*. Dr. Lyras has spent her research career developing world-leading knowledge of C. *difficile*. She was the lead author of a seminal study published in Nature in 2009, which shed new light on the essential role specific toxins play in causing disease, a discovery that disproved prevailing opinion.
- Dr. Manal Abdelmalek (MD) – Duke University Medical Center. Dr. Abdelmalek is Associate Professor of Medicine at Duke Medical University Medical Center, Division of Gastroenterology & Hepatology, Section of Hepatobiliary Diseases & Liver Transplantation. Dr. Abdelmalek is a leading investigator in the field of NASH.
- Dr. Gerhard Rogler (MD, PhD) – Zurich University. Dr. Rogler was the principal investigator of our Colitis preclinical program. He ceased to be a member of our advisory board when the scientific results were published on January 25, 2019. Dr. Rogler is the Chairman of the Scientific Advisory Board of the University of Zurich and Professor of Gastroenterology and Hepatology and Consultant Gastroenterologist at the Division of Gastroenterology & Hepatology, Department of Medicine, Zürich University Hospital, Switzerland.

OUR MARKETED ASSETS

Travelan – Our Flagship Commercial Asset. Travelan, our over-the-counter gastrointestinal and digestive health supplement, reported increased sales of 28.5% year over year for the 2019 financial year, achieving AUD $2.3M total sales. Travelan is currently marketed in Australia, the U.S., and Canada. In Australia, Travelan® is a listed medicine on the Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods (AUST L 106709), and is indicated to reduce the risk of Travelers' Diarrhea, reduce the risk of minor gastro-intestinal disorders and is antimicrobial. In Canada, Travelan® is a licensed natural health product (NPN 80046016) and is indicated to reduce the risk of Travelers' Diarrhea. In the U.S., Travelan® is sold as a dietary supplement for digestive tract protection in accordance with section 403 (r)(6) of the FDA.

Australian sales revenue for Travelan for the 2019 financial year was AUD $1.16M, showing continued growth and a 12% increase compared to the 2018 fiscal year. Increased initiatives in the pharmacy sector, including TV advertising with Chemist Warehouse and stronger merchandising in-store, contributed to this sales momentum.

In the United States, Travelan sales also increased with fiscal year 2019 revenue exceeding the AUD $1M milestone for the first time, as sales grew by 32% year over year. The increase in sales, reaching AUD $1.02M for the 2019 fiscal year, was mainly thanks to the partnership with Passport Health, America's largest travel medicine network, and rising sales on the Amazon platform. During fiscal year 2019, we were featured in two podcasts on the US based 'Not Old, Better' channel. This included an interview with Dr. Hailey Weerts from the US Department of Defense, in which she spoke of the ground-breaking research into Travelan by WRAIR. Both podcasts resulted in an immediate spike in sales of Travelan on Amazon, with this online category growing by almost 80% in fiscal year 2019. May 2019 also represented a record-breaking month for Travelan sales, with revenue climbing to $182K in the United States.

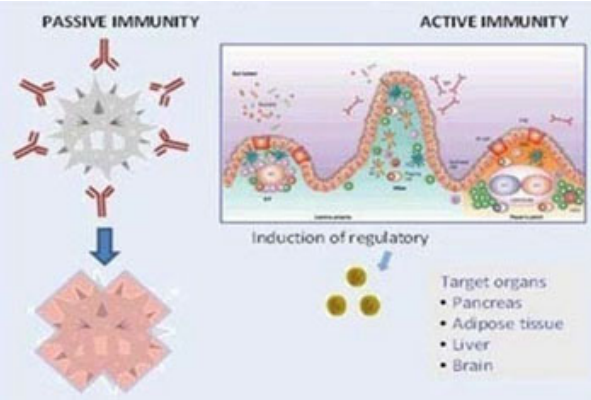
In April 2019 we relaunched Travelan in Canada, with ANB Canada managing marketing and distribution in the retail pharmacy sector. The major Canadian Pharmacy chain Shoppers Drug Mart was the first banner to range the product.

Overall, over 50 million people from developed nations travel to developing countries each year, 35%-50% of people traveling to developing countries will suffer from travelers' diarrhea, and 70% of those episodes will be caused by ETEC. Travelers' diarrhea is the most common health problem faced by these travelers; given this, we believe that an expanded sales and marketing campaign for Travelan would lead to a strong increase in sales. We are in the process of finding partners for other priority markets outside of Australia, the U.S., and Canada.

OVERVIEW OF TECHNOLOGY

We are a clinical-stage Australian biopharmaceutical company with a proprietary technology platform focused on developing a novel class of biological polyclonal antibodies that can address significant unmet medical needs. Our primary focus is on developing first-in-class oral polyclonal antibodies drugs to treat a range of infectious diseases. Compared to other therapeutics, our oral polyclonal antibodies offer targeted delivery within the gastrointestinal track and do not cross into the bloodstream, potentially leading to much improved safety and tolerability.

The underlying nature of our platform technology enables the development of medicines across a large range of infectious diseases. The platform can be used to directly block viruses or bacteria at mucosal surfaces (such as the GI tract) and neutralize the toxins they produce. Additionally, the dairy origins of our antibodies enable us to commercialize our platform through most regulatory pathways, including prescription, medical foods, over-the-counter medicines, and dietary supplements.



Manufacturing Process

Our active pharmaceutical ingredients are manufactured under cGMP conditions and many of the components are the same as those of normal cow's milk. However, the main differentiation between milk and our active ingredient constituents is the presence of antibodies in bovine colostrum of the order of 35-45% by weight of dry colostrum powder. The main classes of immunoglobulins found in the active ingredient are IgG with smaller amounts of IgM and IgA. The major class of immunoglobulin G found in bovine colostrum is IgG1 making up between 65% and 90% of total immunoglobulins, in contrast to milk which comprises predominantly IgA.

Vaccination

The active drug substance is prepared using the first milking colostrum of dairy cows that have been immunized with patented vaccines to produce very high levels of specific antibodies against selected surface antigens. Pregnant dairy cows at commercial dairy farms are immunized through a proprietary process.

Colostrum

The colostrum is harvested from immunized Holstein Friesian and Jersey cows registered for milk production for human consumption and at the time of harvesting are free from antibiotics. They are not given steroids at any stage of the process. Colostrum is harvested at the first milking which will be within twelve hours of calving, leaving plenty for the calf to feed on.

Once harvested, preparation of the active ingredient complies with processes that are regulated by Dairy Safe standards in addition to the TGA, which is a Federal requirement and known globally for its stringent criteria. The raw colostrum material is centrifuged using a milk separator to remove somatic cells, cell debris, some bacteria and fat. It is then pasteurized, cooled and subjected to membrane ultra-filtration, removing much of the water, salts and lactose. The colostrum wet concentrate is then spray dried to produce a powder, which is milled to 200 microns. The processes are typical for the dairy industry and for production of dairy foods. After spray drying, the active ingredient is ready for further processing into the oral dosage form.

Tableting

The product excipients are all standard, FDA acceptable oral compounds that are granulated, milled and finally compressed into caplets and blister packaged (pharmaceutical grade packaging materials).

Batch Consistency

The IgG component of our active ingredient ranges between 36% and 45%. The parameters are stable within batches and across batches. Our product is stable according to ICH guidelines and the IgG component of our active ingredient is stable over time and is manufactured under cGMP conditions with all associated QA and QC processes ensuring the stability of these parameters.

Trademarks

We have rights to trademarks and trade names (both registered and unregistered) used in this Annual Report on Form 20-F (this "Annual Report") which are important to our business.

These trademarks are as follows:

- Immuron (registration in U.S.);
- Travelan (registration in U.S., Australia and China); and
- Protectyn (registration in Australia and Europe);

Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this Annual Report appear without the "®" or "™" symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent possible under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names, trademarks or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies. Each trademark, trade name or service mark of any other company appearing in this Annual Report is the property of its respective holder.

PATENTS

We have a policy to identify, capture and protect all relevant intellectual property associated within our core business strategies. We own a number of patent families that have been filed to protect both the vaccine that is used to generate our colostrum enriched with antibodies of choice, as well as methods of treating certain conditions with the resulting hyper-immune colostrum.

Our patent rights are supplemented by a comprehensive body of confidential and proprietary expertise that has been developed over many years and relates to the methods of production of the hyper-immune colostrum. These trade secrets include information relating to a low cost production system and an effective immunization process that is approved by an independent animal ethics committee.

During the year ended June 30, 2019, we continued to expand our patent portfolio in various global jurisdictions.

A summary of our principal patent families is set out in the table below:

Number	Country	Status	Expiry
Composition and Method for the Treatment and Prevention of Enteric Bacterial Infections			
2004216920	Australia	Granted	March 4, 2024
0408085-8	Brazil	Pending	March 4, 2024
2,517,911	Canada	Granted	March 4, 2024
201210055406.0	China	Pending	March 4, 2024
EP 16020270.1	Europe	Pending	March 4, 2024
230664 B	India	Granted	March 4, 2024
542088	New Zealand	Granted	March 4, 2024
9,402,902	USA	Granted	March 4, 2024
8,637,025	USA	Granted	February 25, 2028
Anti LPS Enriched Immunoglobulin Preparation for use in Treatment and/or Prophylaxis of a Pathologic Disorder			
2010243205	Australia	Granted	April 27, 2030
2760096	Canada	Granted	April 27, 2030
13/265,252	USA	Granted	April 27, 2030
2424890	Europe	Granted	April 27, 2030
12103554.8	Hong Kong	Granted	April 27, 2030
315924	Israel	Granted	April 27, 2030
5740390	Japan	Granted	April 27, 2030
10-2011-7027634	Korea	Granted	April 27, 2030
335793	Mexico	Pending	April 27, 2030
201171304	Eurasia	Granted	April 27, 2030
Anti LPS Enriched Immunoglobulin Preparation for use in Treatment and/or Prophylaxis of a Pathologic Disorder			
2011290478	Australia	Granted	April 27, 2030
2808361	Canada	Pending	April 27, 2030
2605791	Europe	Granted	April 27, 2030
13/817,414	USA	Granted	April 27, 2030
1185016	Hong Kong	Granted	April 27, 2030
Methods and Compositions for the Treatment and/or Prophylaxis of Clostridium Difficile Associated Disease			
2014253685	Australia	Accepted	April 17, 2034
2,909,636	Canada	Pending	April 17, 2034
2986316	Europe	Pending	April 17, 2034
14/785,527	USA	Granted	April 17, 2034
201480034857.3	China	Pending	April 17, 2034
713233	New Zealand	Pending	April 17, 2034

REGULATORY CONSIDERATIONS

Our clinical assets are considered as biologics by the FDA, conferring 12 years of market exclusivity from date of approval in the U.S. for approved drugs derived from our technology program. New products in Europe have 10 years of market exclusivity.

Our ongoing research and development activities are, and the production and marketing of our pharmaceutical product candidates derived from those activities will be, subject to regulation by human research ethics committees and institutional research boards, as well as numerous governmental authorities in Australia, principally the TGA, the FDA in the U.S., the MHRA in the United Kingdom and the EMA in Europe. Prior to marketing, any therapeutic product developed must undergo rigorous pre-clinical testing and clinical trials, as well as an extensive regulatory approval process mandated by the TGA and, to the extent that any of our pharmaceutical products under development are marketed abroad, by foreign regulatory agencies, including the FDA, EMA and MHRA.

Clinical trials can take many years to complete and require the expenditure of substantial resources. The length of time varies substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use of the product candidate. We cannot make any assurances that once clinical trials are completed by us or a collaborative partner, we will be able to submit as scheduled a marketing approval request to the applicable governmental regulatory authority, or that such request and application will be reviewed and cleared by such governmental authority in a timely manner, or at all. Although we intend to make use of fast-track and abbreviated regulatory approval programs when possible and commercially appropriate, we cannot be certain that we will be able to obtain the clearances and approvals necessary for clinical testing or for manufacturing and marketing our pharmaceutical products candidates. Delays in obtaining regulatory approvals could adversely affect the development and commercialization of our pharmaceutical product candidates and could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

During the course of clinical trials and non-clinical studies, including toxicology studies, product candidates may exhibit unforeseen and unacceptable drug-related toxicities or side effects. If any unacceptable toxicities or side effects were to occur, we may, or regulatory authorities may require us to, interrupt, limit, delay or abort the development of our potential products. In addition, unacceptable toxicities could ultimately prevent the clearance of our product candidates by human research ethics committees, institutional research boards, the TGA, EMA, FDA or other regulatory authority for any or all targeted indications. Even after being cleared by a regulatory authority, any of our products may later be shown to be unsafe or not to have its purported effect, thereby preventing widespread use or requiring withdrawal from the market. We cannot make any assurances that IMM-124E, IMM-529 or any other development or product candidate will be safe or effective when administered to patients.

ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

We have three wholly-owned subsidiaries, Immuron Inc., Anadis EPS Pty Ltd (formed for the sole purpose to act as trustee for the Immuron Limited Executive Officer Share Plan Trust) and IMC Canada Ltd. All costs associated with the operations of these companies are borne by Immuron Limited. Anadis ESP Pty Ltd does not form a part of the consolidated accounts as they are not material.

PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Our corporate headquarters are located at Level 3, 62 Lygon Street, Carlton South, Victoria, 3053, Australia and consist of approximately 1,000 square feet of office space (which is provided as part of a services agreement which expires at-will upon six months written notice). Our principal office is located at Suite 10-25 Chapman Street, Blackburn North, Victoria 3130 and consists of approximately 1,500 square feet of leased office and warehouse space under a lease agreement which is expiring in December 2021, with an ongoing further three-year option for extension. We have no dedicated research and development facility as our research and development activities are provided by third party suppliers who are responsible for their own premises. We believe that our existing facilities are adequate for our current needs.

ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

The following discussion and analysis includes certain forward-looking statements with respect to the business, financial condition and results of operations of our company. The words "estimate," "project," "intend," "expect" and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements within the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated by such forward-looking statements, including those risk factors contained in Item 3.D. of this Annual Report. You should read the following discussion and analysis in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included in this Annual Report.

A. Operating Results

Background

We were incorporated under the laws of Australia in 1994 and have been listed on the ASX since April 30, 1999. Our ADSs and Warrants have traded on The NASDAQ Capital Market since June 13, 2017.

Our consolidated financial statements appearing in this annual report comply with IFRS as issued by IASB. In this annual report, all references to "U.S. dollars" or "US$" are to the currency of the U.S., and all references to "Australian dollars", "A$" or "AUD$" are to the currency of Australia. All of our revenues are generated in Australian dollars, United States dollars and Canadian dollars, and the majority of our expenses are incurred in Australian dollars.

Critical Accounting Policies

The following is a summary of the material accounting policies adopted by us in the preparation of the financial report. The accounting policies have been consistently applied, unless otherwise stated.

Basis of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements incorporate the financial statements of our company and the entities controlled by us (our subsidiaries) referred to as "the group" or "the Group" in the financial statements. Control is achieved where the consolidated entity is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power to direct the activities of the entity.

A list of controlled entities is contained in note 10 to the financial statements. All controlled entities have a June 30 financial year-end. All intra-group transactions, balances, income and expenses are eliminated in full on consolidation. Accounting policies of subsidiaries have been changed where necessary to ensure consistency with those policies applied by the parent entity. Subsidiaries are accounted for at cost in the parent entity.

Revenue Recognition

Sale of hyperimmune products

Revenue from the sale of hyperimmune products are recognized at a point in time. The performance obligation is satisfied when the customer has access and thus control of the product.

Financing components

The group does not expect to have any contracts where the period between the transfer of the promised goods or services to the customer and payment by the customer exceeds one year. As a consequence, the group does not adjust any of the transaction prices for the time value of money.

Previous accounting policy for revenue recognition

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable. Amounts disclosed as revenue are net of returns, trade allowances, rebates and amounts collected on behalf of third parties.

The Company recognizes revenue when the amount of revenue can be reliably measured, it is probable that future economic benefits will flow to the entity and specific criteria have been met for each of the Company's activities. The amount of the revenue is not considered to be reliably measured until all contingencies relating to the sale have been resolved.

Fair value of R&D tax incentive

The group's research and development (R&D) activities are eligible under an Australian government tax incentive for eligible expenditure. Management has assessed these activities and expenditure to determine which are likely to be eligible under the incentive scheme. Amounts are recognized when it has been established that the conditions of the tax incentive have been met and that the expected amount can be reliably measured. For the year ended June 30, 2019, the group has included an item in other income of $531,005 (2018: $1,849,123) to recognize income over the period necessary to match the grant on a systematic basis with the costs that they are intended to compensate.

Intangible Assets – Research & Development

Expenditure on research activities, undertaken with the prospect of obtaining new scientific or technical knowledge and understanding, is recognized in the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income as an expense when it is incurred.

Expenditure on development activities, being the application of research findings or other knowledge to a plan or design for the production of new or substantially improved products or services before the start of commercial production or use, is capitalized if it is probable that the product or service is technically and commercially feasible, will generate probable economic benefits and adequate resources are available to complete development and cost can be measured reliably. Other development expenditure is recognized in the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income as an expense as incurred.

Interest Bearing Loans and Borrowings

Generally, loans and borrowings are initially recognized at cost, being the fair value of the consideration received net of issue costs associated with the borrowing. After initial recognition, interest bearing loans and borrowings are subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method. Amortized cost is calculated by taking into account any issue costs and any discount or premium on settlement.

Inventories

Raw materials, work in progress and finished goods are stated at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Cost comprises direct material, freight and import duty. Management classifies a portion of inventory as a current asset based on an assessment of expected use in the next 12 months. The remainder is classified as a non-current asset.

Costs are assigned to individual items of finished goods inventory on basis of weighted average costs. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

Share-based payments

Share-based compensation benefits may be provided through the issue of fully paid ordinary shares under the Immuron Employee Share and Option Plan ("ESOP"). Options are also granted to employees and consultants in accordance with the terms of their respective employment and consultancy agreements. Any options granted are made in accordance with the terms of our ESOP.

The fair value of options granted under employment and consultancy agreements are recognized as an employee benefit expense with a corresponding increase in equity. The fair value is measured at grant date and recognized over the period during which the employees become unconditionally entitled to the options.

The fair value at grant date is determined using a Black-Scholes option pricing model that takes into account the exercise price, the term of the option, the vesting and performance criteria, the impact of dilution, the non-tradable nature of the option, the share price at grant date and expected price volatility of the underlying share, the expected dividend yield and the risk-free interest rate for the term of the option.

The fair value of the options granted excludes the impact of any non-market vesting conditions (for example, profitability and sales growth targets). Non-market vesting conditions are included in assumptions about the number of options that are expected to become exercisable. At each reporting date, the entity revises its estimate of the number of options that are expected to become exercisable. The employee benefit expense recognized each period takes into account the most recent estimate. The impact of the revision to original estimates, if any, is recognized in the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive in come with a corresponding adjustment to equity.

Upon the exercise of options, the balance of the share-based payments reserve relating to those options is transferred to contributed equity.

Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments

Management evaluates estimates and judgments incorporated into the financial statements based on historical knowledge and best available current information. Estimates assume a reasonable expectation of future events and are based on current trends and economic data, obtained both internally and externally.

Share-based payments

The value attributed to share options and remunerations shares issued is an estimate calculated using an appropriate mathematical formula based on an option pricing model. The choice of models and the resultant option value require assumptions to be made in relation to the likelihood and timing of the conversion of the options to shares and the value of volatility of the price of the underlying shares.

Impairment of inventories

The provision for impairment of inventories assessment requires a degree of estimation and judgement. The level of the provision is assessed by taking into account the recent sales experience, the ageing of inventory, and in particular, the shelf life of inventories that affects obsolescence. Expected shelf-life is reassessed on a regular basis with reference to stability tests which are conducted by an expert engaged by the Company.

Inventory split

During the current financial period, management has performed an assessment on its raw materials and their utilization within 12 months from reporting date and have determined A$225,765 (2018: A$198,585) of raw materials relating to Colostrum is expected to be consumed within 12 months and the remaining balance of A$1,862,063 (2018: A$2,171,867) is expected to be consumed after 12 months from reporting date.

During the year ended June 30, 2018, management determined that a portion of its inventory should be reclassified on a prospective basis as a noncurrent asset as a result of a strategic decision made by management in the intended use of its inventory. The Company decided to terminate all plans to sell the colostrum powder to secondary markets as a result of the continued scientific evidence supporting an extended shelf life. The extended shelf life provides the Company with the assurance that colostrum will be consumed through the production of its current Travelan and Protectyn products throughout future reporting periods.

Provision for employee benefits

Provision for employee benefits represents amounts accrued for annual leave and long service leave. The current portion for this provision includes the total amount accrued for annual leave entitlements and the amounts accrued for long service leave entitlements that have vested due to employees having completed the required period of service. Refer to note 1(q) for policies on provisions.

R&D tax incentive

The Group’s research and development activities are eligible under an Australian Government tax incentive for eligible expenditure from July 1, 2011. Management has assessed these activities and expenditure to determine which are likely to be eligible under the incentive scheme.

For the year ended June 30, 2019 the Group has recorded other income of A$531,005 (2018: A$1,849,123) to recognize this amount which relates to this financial year.

Fair value measurement hierarchy

The preparation of the financial statements requires management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in the financial statements. Management continually evaluates its judgments, estimates in relation to assets, liabilities, contingent liabilities, revenue and expenses. Management bases its judgments, estimates, and assumptions on historical experience and on other various factors, including expectations of future events, management believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. The resulting accounting judgments and estimates will seldom equal the related actual results. The judgments, estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are discussed within the relevant sections where applicable.

The fair value of the convertible notes classified as Level 3 were determined by the use of valuation model. These include discounted cash flow analysis and the use of observable inputs that required significant adjustments based on unobservable inputs.

Results of Operations

The following discussion relates to our consolidated results of operations, financial condition and capital resources. You should read this discussion in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto contained elsewhere in this Annual Report.

Comparison of the fiscal years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018

	For the fiscal year ended June 30,		Increase/
	2019 AUD$	2018 AUD$	(Decrease) AUD$
Revenue:			
Revenue from contracts with customers	2,387,426	1,842,909	544,517
Other Income:			
Australian Federal R&D tax concession refund	531,005	1,849,123	(1,318,118)
Other income	1,045	40	1,005
Total Other Income	532,050	1,849,163	(1,317,113)

Revenues received from the sale of goods increased by A$544,517, or 30%, from fiscal 2018 to fiscal 2019, primarily due to the sales growth in the Australian, U.S. and North American markets for Travelan products. We anticipate that revenues from sales of our Travelan product will increase in the future.

Our R&D tax concession income recognized during fiscal 2019 decreased by A$1,318,118 compared to fiscal 2018. The overall decrease is attributed to a decrease in R&D tax concession expenditure relating to eligible research and development.

Other (residual) income, which is interest income, increased by A$1,005 in fiscal 2019, primarily due to an increase in cash and cash equivalents.

Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Profit

	For the fiscal year ended June 30,		Increase/ (Decrease)
	2019 AUD$	2018 AUD$	AUD$
Revenue from contracts with customers	2,387,426	1,842,909	544,517
Cost of Goods Sold	(667,371)	(418,693)	248,678
Gross Profit	**1,720,055**	**1,424,216**	**295,839**

Our key manufacturing partners provide us with steady, reliable product at a known price which from a strategic point of view provides us with certainty around the manufacturing margins. The Company's cost of goods sold margin was broadly maintained year on year with a slight increase to 28% in fiscal 2019 from 23% in fiscal 2018. As we expand our sales efforts in North America, we have been able to maintain economies of scale thereby broadly maintaining our cost of goods sold margins.

Expenses

	For the fiscal year ended June 30,		Increase/ (Decrease)
	2019 AUD$	2018 AUD$	AUD$
Expenses:			
General and administrative expenses	5,014,128	3,412,576	1,601,552
Research and development expenses	1,044,528	2,257,224	(1,212,696)
Selling and marketing expenses	864,644	686,714	177,930
Total expenses	**6,923,300**	**6,356,514**	**566,786**

General and administrative expenses. General and administrative expenses increased by A$1,601,552 from fiscal 2018 to fiscal 2019. The increase is mainly attributed to the share-based payments made to employees, consultants and directors of the Company amounting to A$1,343,500 in fiscal 2019 compared to $A59,975 in fiscal 2018 and the appointment of Dr Gary S. Jacob and Mr Richard Jay Berman during fiscal 2019.

"Furthermore, of the A$1,343,500 share-based payments expenses recognized during fiscal 2019, A$1,139,400 relates to the value of the options granted to Dr Gary S. Jacob and Mr Richard Jay Berman which did not result in an actual allocation of shares." The exercise price of the options is $0.50 per share.

Research and development expenses. Research and development expenses decreased by A$1,212,696 from fiscal 2018 to fiscal 2019. The reduction in the research and development expenditure reflects the Company's new strategic focus and development pipeline during fiscal 2019.

Selling and marketing expenses. Selling and marketing expenses increased by A$177,930 from fiscal 2018 to fiscal 2019 as we increased our promotional efforts for Travelan, our existing flagship consumer product.

Loss for the period. As a result of the foregoing, our loss for the period after income tax benefit increased by A$1,621,814, or 54%, from A$3,010,929 in fiscal 2018 to A$4,632,743 in fiscal 2019.

Given our, and our subsidiaries', history of recent losses, we have not recognized a deferred tax asset with regard to unused tax losses and other temporary differences, as it has not been determined whether we, or our subsidiaries, will generate sufficient future taxable income against which we can utilized these unused tax losses and any uncalculated potential deferred tax assets, together with any other temporary differences. Should the need arise, we can, and will, revisit this position.

Comparison of the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017

Revenue and Other income

	For the fiscal year ended June 30,		Increase/ (Decrease)
	2018 AUD$	**2017 AUD$**	**AUD$**
Revenue:			
Revenue from contracts with customers	1,842,909	1,396,197	446,712
Other Income:			
Australian Federal R&D Tax Concession Refund	1,849,123	1,575,315	273,808
Other income	40	30,672	(30,632)
Total Other Income	1,849,163	1,605,987	243,176

Revenues received from the sale of goods increased by A$446,712, or 32%, from fiscal 2017 to fiscal 2018, primarily due to the sales growth in the Australian and U.S. markets for Travelan products. We anticipate that revenues from sales of our Travelan product will increase in the future.

Our R&D tax concession income recognized during fiscal 2018 increased by A$273,808 compared to fiscal 2017. The overall increase is attributed to the combination of an additional A$658,094 R&D tax concession income relating to eligible research and development expenditure being incurred during fiscal 2017 that was recognized in fiscal 2018 and a net decrease of A$384,286 being the difference between the research and development accrual recognized in fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017.

Other (residual) income decreased by A$30,632 in fiscal 2018, primarily due to a one-off industry grant received in fiscal 2017.

Cost of Goods Sold, Gross Profit and Direct Selling Costs

	For the fiscal year ended June 30,		Increase/
	2018 AUD$	**2017 AUD$**	**(Decrease) AUD$**
Revenue from contracts with customers	1,842,909	1,396,197	446,712
Cost of Goods Sold	(418,693)	(337,546)	81,147
Gross Profit	1,424,216	1,058,651	365,565

Our long-term relationships with our key manufacturing partners for Travelan, our flagship consumer product, have assisted us in reducing our cost of goods sold margin by 1% in comparison to the 2017 financial year. These key manufacturing partners provide us with steady, reliable product at a known price which from a strategic point of view provides us with certainty around the manufacturing margins. As we expand our sales efforts in the U.S., we have been able to maintain economies of scale thereby maintaining our cost of goods sold margins.

Expenses

	For the fiscal year ended June 30,		Increase/
	2018 AUD$	2017 AUD$	(Decrease) AUD$
Expenses:			
General and administrative expenses	3,412,576	3,109,845	302,731
Research and development expenses	2,257,224	4,630,674	(2,373,450)
Selling and marketing expenses	686,714	1,271,526	(584,812)
Total expenses	**6,356,514**	**9,012,045**	**(2,655,531)**

General and administrative expenses. General and administrative expenses increased by A$302,731 from fiscal 2017 to fiscal 2018 primarily due to increases in employee expenses, insurance, legal and listing and share registry, being partially offset by a decrease in share-based payments made to directors during fiscal 2018.

Research and development expenses. Research and development expenses decreased by A$2,373,450 from fiscal 2017 to fiscal 2018, primarily due to the significant completion in our Phase II NASH clinical trial announced to the market in November 2017.

Selling and marketing expenses. Selling and marketing expenses decreased by A$584,812 from fiscal 2017 to fiscal 2018 as we decreased our promotional efforts for Travelan, our existing flagship consumer product.

Loss for the period. As a result of the foregoing, our loss for the period after income tax benefit decreased by A$3,793,225, or 56%, from A$6,804,154 in fiscal 2017 to A$3,010,929 in fiscal 2018.

Given our, and our subsidiaries', history of recent losses, we have not recognized a deferred tax asset with regard to unused tax losses and other temporary differences, as it has not been determined whether we, or our subsidiaries, will generate sufficient future taxable income against which we can utilized these unused tax losses and any uncalculated potential deferred tax assets, together with any other temporary differences. Should the need arise, we can, and will, revisit this position.

Inflation and Seasonality

Management believes inflation has not had a material impact on our company's operations or financial condition and that our operations are not currently subject to seasonal influences.

Conditions in Australia

We are incorporated under the laws of, and our principal offices and research and development facilities are located in, the Commonwealth of Australia. Therefore, we are directly affected by political and economic conditions in Australia. See Item 3.D. "Key Information – Risk Factors – Risks Relating to Our Location in Australia" for a description of factors that could materially affect our operations.

Recently Issued International Accounting Standards and Pronouncements

New and amended Accounting Standards adopted by the Group

All accounting policies adopted are consistent with the most recent Annual Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2019. The consolidated entity has adopted all of the new, revised or amended Accounting Standards and Interpretations issued by the IASB that are mandatory for the current reporting period. The adoption of these Accounting Standards and Interpretations did not have any significant impact on the financial performance or position of the consolidated entity.

The group has applied the following standards and amendments for the first time for their annual reporting period commencing July 1, 2018:

- IFRS 9 Financial Instruments
- IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers; and
- IFRS 2 Amendments to Share-based Payment.

The group has changed its accounting policies without making retrospective adjustments following the adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15. This is disclosed in note 1. Most of the other amendments listed above did not have any impact on the amounts recognized in prior periods and are not expected to significantly affect the current or future periods.

New Accounting Standards and Interpretations not yet adopted

Certain new accounting standards and interpretations have been published that are not mandatory for June 30, 2019 reporting periods and have not been early adopted by the group. The group's assessment of the impact of these new standards and interpretations is set out below.

Title of standard	IFRS 16 *Leases*
Impact	The group has reviewed all leasing arrangements in light of the new lease accounting rules in IFRS 16. The standard will affect the accounting for the group's operating leases. As at the reporting date, the group has non-cancellable operating lease commitments of $104,851, see note 13. The group expects to recognize right-of-use assets of approximately $96,824 on July 1, 2019 and lease liabilities of $98,302 (after adjustments for prepayments and accrued lease payments recognized as at June 30, 2019). Overall net assets will be approximately $1,479 lower, and net current assets will be $56,913 lower due to the presentation of a portion of the liability as a current liability. The group expects that net profit after tax will decrease by approximately $1,532 for the year ended June 30, 2020 as a result of adopting the new rules. Operating cash flows will increase and financing cash flows decrease by approximately $41,389 as repayment of the principal portion of the lease liabilities will be classified as cash flows from financing activities. The group does not act in the capacity as a lessor and hence the group does not expect any lessor impact on the financial statements.
Mandatory application date/ Date of adoption by group	The group will apply the standard from its mandatory adoption date of July 1, 2019. The group intends to apply the modified retrospective transition approach and will not restate comparative amounts for the year prior to first adoption. Right-of-use assets will be measured at the amount of the lease liability on adoption (adjusted for any prepaid or accrued lease expenses).

There are no other new standards and interpretations that are not yet effective and that would be expected to have a material impact on the group in the current or future reporting periods and on foreseeable future transactions.

B. LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

We have incurred cumulative losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception in 1994 and as of June 30, 2019 we had accumulated losses of A$56,860,523.

In May 2019, the Company completed an underwritten public offering of 500,000 ADSs at a public offering price of USD $4.00 per ADS for gross proceeds $2,000,000 (prior to deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and other estimated offering expenses).

In June 2017, we sold 610,000 ADSs and Warrants to purchase 701,500 ADSs (not including the 35,075 Representative's Warrants) in an initial public offering in the U.S. The aggregate net offering proceeds to us, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions, was US$5,673,000. Additionally, in mid-March 2018, we completed a A$5,161,585 private placement with a large US institutional investment fund. The funds will support current and future clinical programs, support continued Travelan marketing, and our working capital. We anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. We expect that as we continue research efforts and the development of our product candidates, hire additional staff, including clinical, scientific, operational, financial and management personnel we will need additional capital to fund our operations which we may raise through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, other third-party funding and other collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements.

The commitment to these projects will require additional external funding, at least until we are able to generate sufficient cash flow from sale of one or more of our products to support our continued operations. If adequate funding is not available, we may be required to delay, scale back or eliminate certain aspects of our operations or attempt to obtain funds through unfavorable arrangements with partners or others that may force us to relinquish rights to certain of our technologies, products or potential markets or that could impose onerous financial or other terms. Management is continuing its efforts to obtain additional funds so that we can meet our obligations and sustain operations.

The sale of additional equity or convertible debt could result in additional dilution to our shareholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in debt service obligations and could result in operating and financing covenants that would restrict our operations. We can provide no assurance that financing will be available in the amounts we need or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we are unable to secure adequate additional funding we may be forced to make reductions in spending, extend payment terms with suppliers, liquidate assets where possible, and/or suspend or curtail planned programs. Any of these actions could materially harm our business.

We do not currently have any credit facilities in place.

As of June 30, 2019, we had cash of A$5,119,887 as compared to cash of A$4,727,430 as of June 30, 2018. Additionally, during the current year we also recognized a total of A$968,926 in receivables, including A$531,828 related to an R&D Tax Concession, which has not yet been received. Management is satisfied that with receipt of the R&D Tax Concession refund for fiscal year 2019 R&D expenditures and the anticipated increase in Travelan sales in both the Australian and U.S. markets, our company is a going concern and is of the opinion that no asset is likely to be realized for an amount lower than the amount at which it is recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as of June 30, 2019.

We expect that our current cash, cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our capital requirements for at least 12 months from the issuance date of the financial statements. Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the timing and costs of our planned clinical trials for our product candidates;
- the timing and costs of our planned preclinical studies for our product candidates;
- the number and characteristics of product candidates that we pursue;
- the outcome, timing and costs of seeking regulatory approvals;
- revenue received from commercial sales of any of our product candidates that may receive regulatory approval;
- the terms and timing of any future collaborations, licensing, consulting or other arrangements that we may establish;
- the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make, or that we may receive, in connection with the licensing, filing, prosecution, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and protecting our intellectual property rights and defending against intellectual property related claims; and
- the extent to which we need to in-license or acquire other products and technologies.

In connection with our initial public offering in June 2017, we sold Warrants to purchase 701,500 ADSs at an initial exercise price of $10.00 per ADS. The Warrants will expire five years from the date of issuance. Any proceeds from the exercise of the Warrants will be added to our working capital.

Upon the closing of our initial public offering, we issued Warrants to purchase 35,075 ADSs to the representatives (the "Representative's Warrants"). The Representative's Warrants are exercisable at a per ADS exercise price equal to $12.50. The Representative's Warrants are exercisable at any time and from time to time, in whole or in part, during the four-year period commencing one year from the effective date of the offering. Any proceeds from the exercise of the Representative's Warrants will be added to our working capital.

Cash flows

The following table sets forth the primary sources and uses of cash for each of the periods set forth below:

	For the year ended June 30,		
	2019 AUD$	**2018 AUD$**	**2017 AUD$**
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,798,579)	(3,504,523)	(6,942,423)
Net cash (used in)/from investing activities	(2,008)	(5,316)	2,690
Net cash from financing activities	2,069,183	4,348,985	8,604,001

Operating activities. During the twelve months ended June 30, 2018 and 2019, net cash used in operating activities decreased by A$1,705,944 from A$3,504,523 to A$1,798,579, respectively. Net cash used in operating activities decreased by A$3,437,900 from A$6,942,423 in fiscal year 2017 to A$3,504,523 in fiscal year 2018. The use of net cash in all periods resulted from our ordinary business operations. Net cash used in operating activities decreased by approximately 50% in fiscal year 2018 and 2019 due to the completion of our Phase II NASH clinical trial during the year which resulted in decrease in operational cash payments Another factor affecting the decrease in net cash from operational activities was an increase in receipts from customers during the financial year 2018 and 2019.

Investing activities. Net cash used in investing activities during the twelve months ended June 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017 were relatively minimal and solely related to interest received and pertained to purchases of office and computer equipment.

Financing activities. During the twelve months ended June 30, 2019, net cash provided by financing activities was A$2,069,183, which comprised of proceeds from issue of securities through a public offering of ADSs (less costs associated with the issue).

During the twelve months ended June 30, 2018, net cash provided by financing activities was A$4,348,985, which comprised of (i) proceeds from issue of securities through a private placement (less costs associated with the issue), (ii) receipt of borrowings from short-term R&D Tax Concession loan advances from a related party and (iii) repayments of borrowing principal of the convertible notes, interest, other costs of finance paid and R&D Tax Concession loan advances.

During the twelve months ended June 30, 2017, net cash provided by financing activities was A$8,604,001, which comprised of (i) proceeds from issue of securities on the Australia Stock Exchange (less costs associated with the offer), (ii) proceeds from issue of securities as part of our IPO and listing of our securities on The NASDAQ Capital Market (less costs associated with the offering), (iii) receipt of borrowings from short-term R&D Tax Concession loan advances from a related party and (iv) repayments of borrowing principal of the convertible notes, interest, other costs of finance paid and R&D Tax Concession loan advances.

Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risks

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest rates and exchange rates. As of June 30, 2019, we had cash and cash equivalents of A$5,119,887, primarily held in bank accounts. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest rate sensitivity, which is affected primarily by changes in the general level of Australian interest rates. We are exposed to interest rate risks relating to our cash and borrowings. Interest rate risk is the risk that a financial instruments value will fluctuate as a result of changes in market interest rates.

We are exposed to fluctuations in foreign currencies that arise from foreign currencies held in bank accounts and the translation of results from our operations outside Australia. Our foreign exchange exposure is primarily to the U.S. dollar and Canadian dollar. Foreign currency risks arising from commitments in foreign currencies are managed by holding cash in that currency. Foreign currency translation risk is not hedged.

C. Research and Development, Patents and Licenses

In recent years, we have continued our practice of building valuable research collaborations with institutes based in Australia, the United States, the United Kingdom and other countries to enable us to investigate a variety of therapeutic indications including Autism Spectrum Disorders, IBD such as colitis, Campylobacter, Shigella and Uropathogenic E.coli Infections. These collaborative arrangements ensure that we work with well-respected key opinion leaders and laboratories with specific expertise in screening and animal modelling of relevance to the particular indication, without incurring ongoing administrative and personnel costs. We maintain in-house patent counsel and research and development project expertise to coordinate these research collaborations.

When a lead compound is identified as suitable for clinical development, we establish a project team to coordinate all non-clinical and clinical development and manufacturing activities. Typically, we would project manage all the project activities, tasks and milestones and engage clinical research organizations and contract manufacturing organizations to assist. We manage our manufacturing campaigns through contract manufacturing organizations for quality assurance and cGMP compliance. All clinical, non-clinical, clinical development and manufacturing of our compounds is performed in compliance with the appropriate governing authorities, regulators and standards (for example, the International Conference on Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use).

Research and development expenses amounted to A$4,630,674, A$2,257,224 and A$1,044,528 during the years ended June 30, 2017, 2018 and 2019, respectively. Costs associated with patent applications and defense of patent applications are classified as research and development expenses and amounted to approximately A$290,000, A$176,000 and A$142,000, during the years ended June 30, 2017, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

Our research and development expenses consist primarily of expenses for contracted research and development activities conducted by third parties on our behalf, including personnel, testing facilities and other payments in accordance with our research and clinical agreements. Research and development expenses also include costs associated with the acquisition and development of patents. Due to the numerous variables and the uncertain nature of the development of a clinical compound, including obtaining regulatory approvals, we are not able to reasonably estimate the nature, timing and costs of the future expenditures necessary to complete our research and development projects, the anticipated completion dates of each project and when material net cash flows from our research and development programs will commence.

D. Trend Information

We are a clinical development stage company and while we believe that our technology will offer novel therapeutic strategies into an expanding market, we cannot predict with any degree of accuracy the outcome of our research or commercialization efforts. Accordingly, any trends within the markets in which we operate are expected to have more direct impact on our business in the event that we are successful in commercializing our new product candidates, including our current lead product candidates.

Over the past few years, there has been increasing pressure to reduce drug prices in the developed markets as a consequence of political initiatives and regulations aiming to curb continuous increases in healthcare spending. Any revenue we earn in the future may be negatively affected by such political initiatives and regulations. The increased burden of healthcare costs in the aging population have led to an increased focus on reducing costs and, therefore, have further increased the pressure to lower drug prices. We expect this trend to continue in the years ahead. However, we believe spending in the healthcare industry, as compared to many other industries, is less linked to economic trends. We expect sales growth to continue at higher levels in emerging markets and also for niche, orphan indications. We also expect that demographic developments, increased treatment penetration, especially in newly established drug markets, and better diagnostic tools to enable the tailoring of drugs to specific needs, will result in continuing growth in overall global drug sales.

E. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We are not a party to any material off-balance sheet arrangements. In addition, we have no unconsolidated special purpose financing or partnership entities that are likely to create material contingent obligations.

F. Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our minimum contractual obligations as of June 30, 2019. We have the ability to scale down our operations and prioritize our research and development programs to reduce expenditures as discussed in Item 5B. Liquidity and Capital Resources.

Contractual Obligations	Payments due by period				
	Total AUD$	less than 1 year AUD$	1-3 years AUD$	3-5 Years AUD$	more than 5 years AUD$
Operating lease obligations	104,851	41,389	63,462		
Total	104,851	41,389	63,462	—	—

G. Safe Harbor

See “Introduction” for disclosure regarding forward-looking statements.

ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES

A. Directors and Senior Management

As of October 23, 2019, our directors and executive officers are as follows:

Name	Age	Position
Dr. Roger Aston	63	Non-Executive Chairman
Mr. Peter Anastasiou	59	Executive Vice Chairman
Mr. Daniel Pollock	59	Non-Executive Director
Mr. Stephen Anastasiou	62	Non-Executive Director
Prof. Ravi Savarirayan	52	Non-Executive Director
Dr. Gary S. Jacob, Ph.D.	72	Chief Executive Officer and Non-Executive Director
Dr. Jerry Kanellos, Ph.D.	56	Chief Operating Officer
Mr. Phillip Hains	60	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary

Mr. Peter Anastasiou and Mr. Stephen Anastasiou are brothers. Other than such relationship, there are no family relationships among our directors and senior executives. Mr. Richard J. Berman resigned as our Non-Executive Director effective October 17, 2019.

Roger Aston has been a member of our board of directors and the board's Independent Non-Executive Chairman since March 2012. He also has special responsibilities as a member of the audit and risk committee and chair of the remuneration committee. Dr. Aston holds a BSc (Hons) and PhD. He has more than 20 years' experience in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries. Dr Aston was previously the chief executive officer and a director of Mayne Pharma Group Limited (ASX: MYX). Prior to his position at Mayne Pharma, some of his previous positions have included chief executive officer of Peptech Limited (ASX: PTD), director of Cambridge Antibody Technology Limited (LSE: CAT and NASDAQ: CATG) and chairman of Bio Focus Plc (formerly: Cambridge Drug Discovery Limited). Dr Aston was also founder and chief executive officer of Biokine Technology Ltd (UK) prior to its acquisition by the Peptech Group. Dr Aston was also a director of pSivida Ltd. During the past 20 years of his career, Dr Aston has been closely involved in the development of many successful pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. He has extensive experience including negotiating global license agreements, overseeing product registration activities with the FDA, the establishment and implementation of guidelines and operating procedures for manufacturing and clinical trials, overseeing manufacturing of human and veterinary products, private and public fund-raising activities and the introduction of corporate governance procedures. Dr. Aston's other current directorships are with Oncosil Limited (ASX: OSL) since March 2013, Pharmaust Limited (ASX: PAA) since August 2013, and Resapp Health Limited (ASX: RAP) since July 2015. He held the position of director and chairman of Regeneus Limited (ASX:RGS) until April 2019.

Peter Anastasiou has been a member of our board of directors and our Executive Vice Chairman since May 2015. Mr. Anastasiou holds a B.Psych and is a serial entrepreneur and investor with extensive experience in business in Australia and internationally. Over the past 25 years, he has been credited with rebuilding a number of companies through the implementation of various corporate restructurings, acquisitions and solid financial management practices, with his most recent success being managing the restructuring of SABCO to ensure the future of this 100-year-old iconic Australian company. Mr. Anastasiou's involvement with Immuron commenced in May 2013 following his substantial underwriting support of the group's renounceable rights issue, which was surpassed by his further funding support of the A$9.66 million (before costs) capital raising in February 2014 resulting in an ownership of approximately 15 percent of the company via his associated investment funds. Mr. Anastasiou was the founding chairman of the ACSI Group of Companies, which has owned and managed successful consumer companies such as SABCO, Britex Carpet Care, Rug Doctor and Crystal Clear. Mr. Anastasiou also has a number of philanthropic interests including being a patron of the Identity Theatre for men, a prior board member and supporter of the Indigenous Eye Health Unit at Melbourne University, a supporter of the John Fawcett Foundation in Bali, and a founding investor and director of Melbourne Victory Football Club.

Gary S. Jacob, ***Ph.D.*** has served as our Chief Executive Officer since November 2018 and a director since April 2019. Dr. Jacob earned a Bachelor of Science cum laude in Chemistry from the University of Missouri-St. Louis, and holds a PhD in Biochemistry from the University of Wisconsin-Madison. Dr. Jacob's more than 30 years of experience in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries covers multiple disciplines, including research and development, operations, business development, capital financing activities and senior management expertise. He is the co-founder and founding chief executive officer of Synergy Pharmaceuticals Inc. where he also served as chairman and is the co-inventor of the FDA-approved drug Trulance for treating functional gastrointestinal disorders. In December 2018, Synergy Pharmaceuticals Inc. filed a petition for relief under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. From May 2003 until January 2013, Dr. Jacob served as chief executive officer and a director of Callisto Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (AMEX: KAL) a publicly listed biotechnology company focused on drugs to treat cancer. Prior to Callisto, Dr. Jacob was at Monsanto/G.D. Searle, where he served as Director of Glycobiology and Monsanto Science Fellow, specializing in the fields of glycobiology and drug discovery. From 1986 to 1990, Dr. Jacob, while located at Oxford University, England, managed the G.D. Searle Glycobiology Group. Dr. Jacob has over 50 peer-reviewed publications in scientific journals, over 15 issued US patents and is the co-inventor of two pharmaceutical drugs, one of which is FDA approved. He is the recipient of an honorary Doctor of Science degree from the University of Missouri-St. Louis, and has been honored as a Distinguished Alumnus of the University. Dr. Jacob's other current directorships are with Hepion Pharmaceuticals Inc, (NASDAQ: HEPA) since May 2013 and Trovagene, Inc. (NASDAQ: TROV) since 2009.

Daniel Pollock has been a member of our board of directors and our Independent Non-Executive Director since October 2012. He also has special responsibilities as chair of the audit and risk committee and a member of the remuneration committee. Mr. Pollock holds a Bachelor of Laws and Diploma in Professional Legal Practice and is a lawyer admitted in both Scotland and Australia and holding practicing certificates in both jurisdictions. He is a sole practitioner in his own legal firm based in Melbourne which operates internationally and specializes in commercial law. Further, he is executive director and co-owner of Great Accommodation Pty Ltd, a property management business operating in Victoria. Mr. Pollock has had historical involvement as a seed investor and board member of a number of small unlisted companies. The most recent of these was an e-pharmacy company where he was heavily involved in its commercial growth and ultimate sale to a large listed health services company.

Stephen Anastasiou has been a member of our board of directors and our Independent Non-Executive Director since May 2013. Mr. Anastasiou holds a Bachelor of Science (Hons), Graduate Diploma in Marketing and Master of Business Administration. He has over 20 years of experience in general management, marketing and strategic planning within the healthcare industry. His breadth of experience incorporates medical diagnostics, pharmaceuticals, hospital, dental and over-the-counter products, with companies including the international pharmaceutical company Bristol-Myers Squibb (NYSE: BMY). While working with KPMG Peat Marwick as a management consultant, Mr. Anastasiou previously led project teams in a diverse range of market development and strategic planning projects in both the public and private sector. He is also a director and shareholder of a number of unlisted private companies, covering a variety of industry sectors that include healthcare and funds management. Mr. Anastasiou's companies have participated in several corporate transactions involving business units and brands of multinational and Australian companies.

Professor Ravi Savarirayan has been a member of our board of directors and our Independent Non-Executive Director since April 2017. Prof. Savarirayan holds a Doctor of Medicine from the University of Melbourne, a Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery from the University of Adelaide, is a Fellow of the Royal Australasian College of Physicians (FRACP) and is a member of the American Academy of Physician Assistants (ARC-PA, Hons). He has been a consultant clinical geneticist at the Victorian Clinical Genetics Services since August 1999, as well as professor and research group leader of skeletal biology and disease at the Murdoch Children's Research Institute since September 2000. Prof. Savarirayan has served as a founding member of the Skeletal Dysplasia Management Consortium since January 2011 and has acted as the chair of the specialist advisory committee in clinical genetics at the Royal Australasian College of Physicians since February 2009. He was president of the International Skeletal Dysplasia Society from July 2009 to June 2011 and has been an invited member of several international working committees on constitutional diseases of bone. Prof. Savarirayan's primary research focus is on inherited disorders of the skeleton causing short stature, arthritis and osteoporosis. He has published over 150 peer-reviewed articles, collaborating with peers from over 30 countries. He has been on the editorial board of Human Mutation since January 2009, European Journal of Human Genetics since July 2007, American Journal of Medical Genetics since December 2011 and the Journal of Medical Genetics since June 2005.

Dr. Jerry Kanellos, Ph.D. has been our Chief Operating Officer since July 2015, and served as our Interim CEO from August 2017 until November 2018 and our Chief Scientific Officer from July 2015 to November 2018. In addition, since April 2018, Dr. Kanellos has served as a director of IMC Canada Limited. Dr. Kanellos has over 25 years of experience in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry, and has held leadership roles in executive management, business development, project management, intellectual property portfolio management research and development. From 2008 until 2012, Dr. Kanellos was the Chief Operating Officer of TransBio Limited where he was responsible for the strategic identification, development and maintenance of commercial partnerships globally, along with development, management and maintenance responsibility for the intellectual property portfolio, research and development and technology transfer. Prior to this, Dr. Kanellos worked for five years as a consultant to the biotechnology industry and provided development and commercialization strategies for various bodies including academic institutes, private and publicly listed companies and government departments both national and international. He has also been involved in the establishment and management of several startup biotechnology companies. During his ten year tenure in research and development at CSL Limited, a global specialty biotherapeutics company that develops and delivers innovative biotherapies, Dr. Kanellos gained considerable experience in the international drug development process, formulation development through to pharmaceutical scale up and cGMP manufacture successfully leading the Chemistry Manufacturing and Controls programs for the approval, manufacture and launch of several products. Dr. Kanellos holds a PhD degree in Medicine from the University of Melbourne.

Company secretary

Mr. Phillip Hains was appointed as the secretary of the Company in April 2013. Mr. Hains is a Chartered Accountant operating a specialist public practice, 'The CFO Solution'. The CFO Solution focuses on providing back office support, financial reporting and compliance systems for listed public companies. A specialist in the public company environment, Mr. Hains has served the needs of a number of company boards and their related committees. He has over 30 years of experience in providing businesses with accounting, administration, compliance and general management services. He holds a Master of Business Administration from RMIT University and a Public Practice Certificate from the Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand.

B. COMPENSATION

Our remuneration policy is designed to ensure that directors and senior management are appropriately remunerated having regard to their relevant experience, their performance, the performance of our company, industry norms and standards and the general pay environment as appropriate. Our remuneration policy has been established to enable us to attract, motivate and retain suitably qualified directors and senior management who will create value for shareholders.

Our remuneration policy is not directly based on our earnings. Our earnings have remained negative since inception due to the nature of our company. Shareholder wealth reflects this speculative and volatile market sector. No dividends have ever been declared by us. We continue to focus on the research and development of our intellectual property portfolio with the objective of achieving key development and commercial milestones in order to add further shareholder value.

Non-Executive Director Remuneration

Similarly, our remuneration policy is designed to ensure that non-executive directors are appropriately remunerated with respect to their relevant experience, individual performance, the performance of our company, industry norms/standards and the general pay environment as appropriate.

Our Constitution and the ASX Listing Rules specify that the aggregate remuneration of non-executive directors shall be determined from time to time by a meeting of shareholders. An amount (not exceeding the amount approved at the shareholders' meeting) is determined by the Board and then divided between the non-executive directors. The latest determination was at the shareholders' meeting held on November 19, 2018 when shareholders approved the aggregate maximum cash sum to be paid or provided as remuneration to the directors as a whole (other than the managing director and executive directors) for their services as A$500,000 per annum. This compensation is cash based and does not include stock based compensation.

In the year ended June 30, 2019, our Non-Executive directors received an aggregate of A$378,423, including superannuation and our executive directors received A$361,195. The manner in which the aggregate remuneration is apportioned among non-executive directors is reviewed periodically. The Board is responsible for reviewing its own performance. Both Board and Board committee performance is monitored on an informal basis throughout the year with a formal review conducted during the financial year. No retirement benefits are payable other than statutory superannuation, if applicable.

Executive Director and Executive Officer Remuneration

Our remuneration policy is also designed to ensure that executive directors are appropriately remunerated with respect to their relevant experience, individual performance, the performance of our company, industry norms/standards and the general pay environment as appropriate.

Our non-executive directors are responsible for evaluating the performance of the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") who in turn evaluates the performance of the other senior executives. The evaluation process is intended to assess our business performance, whether long-term strategic objectives are being achieved, and the achievement of individual performance objectives.

The performance of our CEO and senior executives are monitored on an informal basis throughout the year and a formal evaluation is performed annually.

Fixed Remuneration. Executives' fixed remuneration comprises salary and superannuation and is reviewed annually by the CEO, and in turn, the Remuneration Committee. This review takes into account the executives' experience, performance in achieving agreed objectives and market factors as appropriate.

Variable Remuneration - Short Term Incentive Scheme. Executives may be entitled to receive a combination of short term incentives ("STI") and long term incentives ("LTI") as part of their total remuneration if they achieve certain performance indicators as set by the Board. These STI /LTI may be paid either by cash, or a combination of cash and the issue of equity in our company, at the determination of the Board and Remuneration Committee.

The Remuneration Committee approves the issuance of bonuses following the recommendations of the CEO in the annual review of the performance of the executives, and our company as a whole, against agreed key performance indicators ("KPIs").

Variable Remuneration - Long Term Incentive Scheme. Executives may also be provided with longer-term incentives through our Employee Share and Option Plan ("ESOP") that was approved by shareholders at our annual general meeting held on November 13, 2014. The goal of the ESOP is to allow the executives to participate in, and benefit from, the growth of our company as a result of their efforts and to assist in motivating and retaining those key employees over the long term. Continued service is the condition attached to the vesting of the options. The Board at its discretion determines the total number of options granted to each executive.

Remuneration paid in Fiscal 2019

The following table sets forth all compensation we paid for the year ended June 30, 2019 with respect to each of our executive officers and directors during the 2019 fiscal year:

2019	Short-term benefits		Post-employment benefits	Long-term benefits	Share-based payments	
	Cash salary and fees $	Other $	Super-annuation $	Long service leave $	Options $	Total $
Non-executive directors						
Dr. Roger Aston	70,000	-	6,650	-	-	76,650
Mr. Daniel Pollock	60,000	-	5,700	-	-	65,700
Mr. Stephen Anastasiou	50,000	-	-	-	-	50,000
Prof. Ravi Savarirayan	50,000	-	-	-	-	50,000
Mr. Richard Berman (1)	136,073	-	-	-	164,400	300,473
Executive directors						
Mr. Peter Anastasiou	50,000	-	-	-	-	50,000
Dr. Gary Jacob (2)	311,195	-	-	-	975,000	1,286,195
Other KMP						
Dr. Jerry Kanellos (3)	210,000	15,138	19,950	3,652	157,000	405,740
Total KMP compensation	**937,268**	**15,138**	**32,300**	**3,652**	**1,296,400**	**2,284,758**

1. Resigned as a member of the Company's board of directors effective as of October 17, 2019.
2. Appointed as Chief Executive Officer on November 19, 2018 and an Executive director on April 17, 2019.
3. Served as Interim CEO until November 19, 2018.

Employment Agreements with Executive Officers

We have contracts with all of our senior management and employees, and letters of appointment for each of our directors.

Gary S. Jacob

On February 11, 2019 (the "Effective Date"), we entered into an Executive Employment Agreement (the "Jacob Agreement") with Gary S. Jacob pursuant to which Mr. Jacob serves as our Chief Executive Officer. The term of the Jacob Agreement is for a period of three years from the Effective Date, which term shall be automatically renewed for successive one year periods until either Mr. Jacob or the Company provides written notice of their intent to not renew such term at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the term. Pursuant to the Jacob Agreement, Mr. Jacob shall receive a base salary of US$350,000, which may be increased by the Company's Board. In addition, Mr. Jacob shall be eligible to receive for each fiscal year beginning on July 1, 2019 and for the pro-rated portion of the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, an annual cash bonus of up to 50% of his then base salary subject to the achievement of certain Company and individual performance goals as established by the Board or a committee thereof. The Company also granted Mr. Jacob a five-year option (the "Option Termination Date") to purchase up to 5,000,0000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of $A0.50 per share which option will expire upon the earlier of the Option Termination Date or Mr. Jacob's resignation without Good Reason (as defined in the Jacob Agreement) or termination for Cause (as defined in the Jacob Agreement).

If the Jacob Agreement expires as a result of the Company's election to not renew the employment term or Mr. Jacob is terminated by the Company other than for Cause or as a result of Mr. Jacob's death or permanent disability or by Mr. Jacob for Good Reason, Mr. Jacob shall receive (i) his accrued by unpaid base salary through the termination date, (ii) reimbursement of unreimbursed business expenses incurred prior to the termination date, (iii) other vested rights and benefits (including with respect to Mr. Jacob's equity interests in the Company) and (iv) the annual bonus, if any, for the year ending immediately prior to the year in which the termination date occurs (collectively, the "Accrued Obligations"). Furthermore, if Mr. Jacob executes a general release of all claims against the Company and such release becomes effective within 60 days following the date of Mr. Jacob's termination, Mr. Jacob shall receive the following: (i) continuation of Mr. Jacob's then base salary during the Severance Period (as defined in the Jacob Agreement) and (ii) a pro-rated target bonus. In the event the Company terminates Mr. Jacob's employment for Cause or failure in the first year of the Jacob Agreement to meet a material part of the Company's corporate goals as determined by the Company or by Mr. Jacob other than for Good Reason or as a result of Mr. Jacob's permanent disability or death or in connection with the Company's notice of its intent not to renew the employment term, Mr. Jacob shall be entitled to receive the Accrued Obligations.

Jerry Kanellos

On July 23, 2015, we entered into an Executive Service Agreement with Dr. Jerry Kanellos (the "Kanellos Agreement"), pursuant to which Dr. Kanellos is serving as our Chief Operating & Scientific Officer. Pursuant to the Kanellos Agreement, we will pay Dr. Kanellos A$160,000 per annum. Following Dr. Kanellos' appointment as Interim-Chief Executive Officer on August 3, 2017, we increased his base salary to A$210,000 per annum plus 9.5% Australia superannuation guarantee equating to a total remuneration package of A$229,950 per annum. On November 19, 2018, Dr. Jerry Kanellos resigned as Interim CEO and moved to the role of Chief Operating Officer on the same date with no change in remuneration.

Our Board has approved the issuance of 200,000 options to Dr. Kanellos under our existing ESOP. Our Board will consider a short and long term share and/or share option incentive package for Dr. Kanellos after twelve months of continuous employment, subject to any applicable shareholder approval. We or Dr. Kanellos may terminate the Kanellos Agreement without cause on thirty days' written notice. Subject to applicable laws and rules, we may elect to pay Dr. Kanellos thirty days' base salary instead of providing notice. We may also terminate the Kanellos Agreement for Cause (as defined in the Kanellos Agreement).

Employee Share Option Plan

Under the term of the ESOP the Board may offer options to key management staff and consultants and in special circumstances may provide financial assistance to an entitled option holder to assist in the exercise of the ESOP options. The aggregate number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of the ESOP options, together with all other share purchase plans for eligible persons, may not at any time exceed 5% of the total number of our outstanding ordinary shares.

The assessed fair value of options granted to personnel at their grant date is allocated equally over the period from grant date to vesting date, and the amount for the 2019 financial year is included in the remuneration table as set out above. Fair values at grant date are determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model that takes into account the exercise price, the term of the option, the impact of dilution, the share price at grant date and expected price volatility of the underlying share, the expected dividend yield and the risk-free interest rate for the term of the option. The expected price volatility is based on the historic volatility (based on the remaining life of the options), adjusted for any expected changes to future volatility due to publicly available information.

As of June 30, 2019 the number of options over ordinary shares in our company held by each director and other key management personnel of our company, including their personally related parties, are set out below.

As of June 30, 2019 our executive officers and directors as a group, then consisting of nine persons, held options under our ESOP to purchase an aggregate of 15,625,532 ordinary shares at an exercise price of A$0.50 per share. Of such options, options to purchase 7,625,532 ordinary shares expire on November 27, 2019, options to purchase 1,000,000 ordinary shares expire on July 1, 2021, options to purchase 2,000,000 ordinary shares expire on June 30, 2020 and options to purchase 5,000,000 ordinary shares (to be granted subject to shareholder approval) expire on February 10, 2024.

C. Board Practices

As of June 30, 2019, our board of directors consisted of seven members. Directors are elected at each annual general meeting of our shareholders and serve until their successors are elected or appointed unless their office is earlier vacated. We believe that each of our directors has relevant industry experience. The membership of our board of directors is directed by the following requirements:

- our Constitution specifies that there must be a minimum of three directors and a maximum of ten directors, and our board of directors may determine the number of directors within those limits;
- as set forth in our Board Charter, the membership of the board of directors should consist of a majority of independent directors who satisfy the criteria recommended by the ASX Corporate Governance Principles and Recommendations of the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ("ASIC");
- the Chairman of our Board should be an independent director who satisfies the criteria for independence recommended by the ASX Corporate Governance Principles and Recommendations; and
- our board of directors should, collectively, have the appropriate level of personal qualities, skills, experience, and time commitment to properly fulfill its responsibilities or have ready access to such skills where they are not available.

Our board of directors has delegated responsibility for the conduct of our businesses to the Chief Executive Officer, but remains responsible for overseeing the performance of management. Our board of directors has established delegated limits of authority, which define the matters that are delegated to management and those that require board of directors' approval. Under the Corporations Act, at least two of our directors must be resident Australians. None of our directors have any service contracts with us that provide for benefits upon termination of employment.

We have not entered into any service contracts with our directors providing for benefits upon termination of employment.

Committees

To assist our board of directors with the effective discharge of its duties, it has established a Remuneration and Nomination Committee and an Audit and Risk Committee, which committees operate under a specific charter approved by our board of directors.

Remuneration and Nomination Committee

The members of our Remuneration and Nomination Committee are Roger Aston and Daniel Pollock, each of whom our board of directors has determined meets the criteria for independence under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(a)(2). Dr. Aston acts as chairman of the committee. The committee's role involves:

- identifying, evaluating and recommending qualified nominees to serve on our board of directors;
- evaluating, adopting and administering our compensation plans and similar programs advisable for us, as well as modifying or terminating existing plans and programs;

- establishing policies with respect to equity compensation arrangements; and
- overseeing, reviewing and reporting on various remuneration matters to our board of directors.

Audit and Risk Committee

The members of our Audit and Risk Committee are Daniel Pollock and Roger Aston, each of whom our board of directors has determined meets the criteria for independence of audit committee members set forth in Rule 10A-3(b)(1) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and the applicable rules of the NASDAQ Capital Market. Each member of our audit committee meets the financial literacy requirements of the listing standards of the NASDAQ Capital Market. Daniel Pollock acts as the chairman of the audit committee. The principal duties and responsibilities of our audit committee include, among other things:

- overseeing and reporting on various auditing and accounting matters to our board of directors, including the selection of our independent accountants, the scope of our annual audits, fees to be paid to the independent accountants, the performance of our independent accountants and our accounting practices;
- overseeing and reporting on various risk management matters to our board of directors;
- considering and approving or disapproving all related-party transactions;
- reviewing our annual and semi-annual financial statements and reports and discussing the statements and reports with our independent registered public accounting firm and management;
- reviewing and pre-approving the engagement of our independent registered public accounting firm to perform audit services and any permissible non-audit services;
- evaluating the performance of our independent registered public accounting firm and deciding whether to retain their services; and
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding financial controls, accounting or auditing matters.

D. EMPLOYEES

As of June 30, 2019, we had six full-time employees. Of these full-time employees, one is engaged in research and development activities, two are employed in manufacturing and quality control positions, one is employed in U.S. sales, one is our COO and one is our CEO.

Our employees are located in Australia, Israel and the U.S.

E. SHARE OWNERSHIP

Beneficial Ownership of Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth certain information as of October 23, 2019 regarding the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares by each of our directors and executive officers and by all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Unless otherwise indicated, to our knowledge each shareholder possesses sole voting and investment power over the ordinary shares listed subject to community property laws, where applicable. None of our shareholders have different voting rights from other shareholders.

Name	Number of Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned [1]	Percentage of Ownership [2]
Dr. Roger Aston[3]	4,034,066	2.24%
Mr. Peter Anastasiou[4]	22,994,573	12.64%
Mr. Daniel Pollock[5]	1,654,600	*
Mr. Stephen Anastasiou[6]	9,498,154	5.28%
Prof. Ravi Savarirayan[7]	1,000,000	*
Dr. Jerry Kanellos (PhD)[8]	1,200,000	*
Mr. Phillip Hains[9]	1,242,336	*
Dr. Gary S. Jacob[10]	5,260,000	2.89%
Officers and directors as a group (9 persons)[11]	46,883,729	23.77%

* Less than 1%

(1) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Ordinary shares relating to options currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of the date of this table are deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of the person holding such securities but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of any other person. Except as indicated by footnote, and subject to community property laws where applicable, the persons named in the table above have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares shown as beneficially owned by them. Except as set forth herein, the address for each of the persons listed in the table above is Immuron Limited, Level 3, 62 Lygon Street, Carlton South, Victoria, Australia 3053.

(2) The percentages shown are based on 176,780,906 ordinary shares outstanding as of October 23, 2019, but do not include (i) 25,289,894 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of currently exercisable options that are traded on the ASX and (ii) 27,760,000 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants. The options, which were issued in an offering in Australia, have an exercise price of A$0.55 per share and expire on November 30, 2019. Certain warrants have an exercise price of US$10.00 per ADS while other warrants have an exercise price of US$12.50 per ADS.

(3) Includes options and warrants to purchase 3,282,950 ordinary shares.

(4) Includes options and warrants to purchase 5,158,409 ordinary shares. Peter Anastasiou is the Chairman of Grandlodge Capital Pty Ltd ("Grandlodge") and in such capacity has voting and dispositive power over the securities held by Grandlodge.

(5) Includes options and warrants to purchase 1,134,800 ordinary shares.

(6) Includes options and warrants to purchase 3,247,017 ordinary shares.

(7) Includes 1,000,000 options to purchase ordinary shares.

(8) Includes options to purchase 1,200,000 ordinary shares.

(9) Includes options to purchase 425,532 ordinary shares.

(10) Includes options to purchase 5,000,000 ordinary shares.

(11) Includes options to purchase 20,448,708 ordinary shares.

ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

A. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS

The following table sets forth as of October 23, 2019 certain information regarding the beneficial ownership by all shareholders known to us to own beneficially 5% or more of our ordinary shares:

	Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned [1]	
Shareholder	**Number**	**Percent [2]**
HSBC Custody Nom Aust. Ltd	29,304,544	16.58%
Grandlodge Capital Pty Ltd[3]	16,430,163	9.03%

(1) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Ordinary shares relating to options currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of the date of this table are deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of the person holding such securities but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of any other person. Except as indicated by footnote, and subject to community property laws where applicable, the persons named in the table above have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares shown as beneficially owned by them.

(2) The percentages shown are based on 176,780,906 ordinary shares outstanding as of October 23, 2019, but do not include (i) 25,289,894 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of currently exercisable options that are traded on the ASX and (ii) 27,760,000 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants.

(3) Includes options and warrants to purchase 5,158,409 ordinary shares. Peter Anastasiou is the majority owner of Grandlodge.

Significant Changes in the Ownership of Major Shareholders

Previous substantial shareholders Citicorp Nominees Pty Limited and Authentics Australia Pty Ltd ceased to be major shareholders following the issuance of securities pursuant to our public offering in May 2019 and July 2019 as their existing shareholdings were diluted below 5% ownership.

Major Shareholders Voting Rights

All of our shareholders, including the shareholders listed below, have the same voting rights attached to their ordinary shares.

Record Holders

As of October 23, 2019, there were 2,045 Immuron shareholders holding 176,780,906 fully paid ordinary shares. These numbers are not representative of the number of beneficial holders of our shares nor are they representative of where such beneficial holders reside, since many of these ordinary shares were held of record by brokers or other nominees. The majority of trading by our U.S. investors is done by means of ADS that are held of record by HSBC Nominees Ltd., which held 37,930,184 (21.46%) of our ordinary shares as of such date.

B. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Grandlodge Capital Pty Ltd is an entity part-owned and operated by our non-executive directors Peter Anastasiou and Stephen Anastasiou. Mr. David Plush is also an owner of Grandlodge, and its associated entities.

On June 6, 2016 and May 9, 2017, we executed short-term funding agreements with Grandlodge for a principal amount of A$750,000 (interest rate of 15%) and A$500,000 (interest rate of 15%), respectively. The short- term funding was a cash advance against the anticipated refund receivable from the Australian Taxation Office under the Research and Development Income Tax Concession Incentive for our eligible R&D expenditure incurred for the financial years of 2016 and 2017. The loans from June 2016 and May 2017, plus applicable fees and interest, were repaid to Grandlodge on December 2, 2016 and June 23, 2017, respectively. Interest expense was approximately A$57,000 for the year ended June 30, 2017.

Starting June 1, 2013, Grandlodge provides warehousing, distribution and invoicing services for our products for A$70,000 per year. During the 2019 financial year, the fees of A$70,000 equivalent were repaid by issuance of 437,500 ordinary shares based on a price of A$0.16 per share representing the share price of our ordinary shares at the commencement date of an oral agreement between us and Grandlodge. During the 2018 financial year, the fees of A$140,000 equivalent were repaid by issuance of 875,000 ordinary shares based on a set price of A$0.16 per share representing the share price of our ordinary shares at the commencement date of an oral agreement between us and Grandlodge. The 875,000 shares issued to Grandlodge were in relation to the 2017 and 2018 financial years.

Grandlodge is reimbursed in cash for all reasonable costs and expenses incurred in accordance with their scope of works under the oral agreement, unless both Grandlodge and we agree to an alternative method of payment. The oral agreement may be terminated by either party upon providing the other party with 30 days written notice of the termination of the agreement.

Effective January 2016, we executed a Lease Agreement with Wattle Laboratories Pty Ltd, ("Wattle"), an entity part-owned and operated by our non-executive directors, Peter Anastasiou and Stephen Anastasiou, whereby we lease part of their Blackburn office facilities for our operations at a rental rate of A$38,940 per year, payable in monthly installments. The rental agreement is subject to annual rental increases, and effective January 2017, the annual rent was increased to A$39,525. The lease is for a three year term with an additional three year option period. The lease may be terminated by either party upon six months' written notice. During the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2018 and 2019, we paid Wattle A$35,792, A$30,019 and A$53,958 (excluding Goods and Services Tax), respectively. The lease was renewed, commencing January 1, 2019 for three years.

Grandlodge purchased US$1,500,000 on behalf of our company at the cost of A$1,968,762 on August 25, 2016 and on the same day we paid Grandlodge A$1,968,762 to settle this transaction. On September 12, 2016, Grandlodge returned the US$1,500,000 they purchased on our behalf to us. Grandlodge received no financial gains or benefits for this transaction.

On July 7, 2016, we issued 18,045,512 ordinary shares in relation to the $4,511,378 received in a capital raising transaction that we were committed to issue as of June 30, 2016. Of such shares, 2,418,129 shares and options were issued to Grandlodge on the same terms and conditions as all other subscribers. In addition, Grandlodge participated in our June 2017 initial public offering in the U.S. and acquired 32,707 ADSs and 32,707 warrants.

During the year ended June 30, 2018, the group entered into a short-term loan arrangement for an amount of $500,000 with Great Accommodation Pty Ltd, an entity controlled by Mr Daniel Pollock. The purpose of this loan was to fund on going R&D expenditure. Interest accrued at a rate of 15% per annum in addition to a $15,000 establishment fee. The loan was repaid in full on February 12, 2018.

C. Interests of Experts and Counsel

Not applicable.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

A. Financial Statements and Other Financial Information

See our consolidated financial statements, including the notes thereto, included in Item 18.

Legal Proceedings

We are not involved in any legal proceedings nor are we subject to any threatened litigation that is material to our business or financial condition.

Dividend Distribution Policy

We have never paid cash dividends to our shareholders. We intend to retain future earnings for use in our business and do not anticipate paying cash dividends on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future. Any future dividend policy will be determined by the Board of Directors and will be based upon various factors, including our results of operations, financial condition, current and anticipated cash needs, future prospects, contractual restrictions and other factors as the Board of Directors may deem relevant.

B. Significant Changes

There have been no significant changes in the operation or financial condition of our company since June 30, 2019.

ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING

A. Offer and Listing Details

Australian Securities Exchange

Our ordinary shares have traded on the ASX since April 30, 1999 under the symbol IMC.

NASDAQ Capital Market

Our ADSs and Warrants have been listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol “IMRN” and “IMRNW”, respectively, since June 13, 2017.

B. Plan of Distribution

Not applicable.

C. Markets

The principal listing of our ordinary shares is on the ASX, and since June 9, 2017, our ADSs and warrants have traded on The Nasdaq Capital Market.

D. Selling Shareholders

Not applicable.

E. Dilution

Not applicable.

F. Expenses of the Issue

Not applicable.

ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

A. Share Capital

Not applicable.

B. Memorandum and Articles of Association

Our Constitution

Our Constitution is similar in nature to the bylaws of a U.S. corporation. It does not provide for or prescribe any specific objectives or purposes of our company. Our Constitution is subject to the terms of the ASX Listing Rules and the Corporations Act. It may be amended or repealed and replaced by special resolution of shareholders, which is a resolution passed by at least 75% of the votes cast by shareholders entitled to vote on the resolution.

Under Australian law, a company has the legal capacity and powers of an individual both within and outside Australia. The material provisions of our Constitution are summarized below. This summary is not intended to be complete or to constitute a definitive statement of the rights and liabilities of our shareholders. Our Constitution is filed as an exhibit to this Annual Report.

Interested Directors

A director may not vote in respect of any contract or arrangement in which the director has, directly or indirectly, any material interest according to our Constitution. Such director must not be counted in a quorum, must not vote on the matter and must not be present at the meeting while the matter is being considered. However, that director may execute or otherwise act in respect of that contract or arrangement notwithstanding any material personal interest.

Unless a relevant exception applies, the Corporations Act requires our directors to provide disclosure of certain interests or conflicts of interests and prohibits directors from voting on matters in which they have a material personal interest and from being present at the meeting while the matter is being considered. In addition, the Corporations Act and the ASX Listing Rules require shareholder approval of any provision of related party benefits to our directors.

Borrowing Powers Exercisable by Directors

Pursuant to our Constitution, the management and control of our business affairs are vested in our board of directors. Our board of directors has the power to raise or borrow money, and charge any of our property or business or any uncalled capital, and may issue debentures or give any other security for any of our debts, liabilities or obligations or of any other person, in each case, in the manner and on terms it deems fit.

Retirement of Directors

Pursuant to our Constitution and the ASX Listing Rules, there must be an election of directors at each annual general meeting. The directors, other than the managing director, who are to stand for election at each annual general meeting are: (i) any director required to retire after a period of three years in office, (ii) any director appointed by the other directors in the year preceding the annual general meeting, (iii) any new directors, or (iv) if no person is standing for election for the aforementioned reasons then the director longest in office since last being elected. A director, other than the director who is the Chief Executive Officer, must retire from office at the conclusion of the third annual general meeting after which the director was elected. Retired directors are eligible for a re-election to the board of directors unless disqualified from acting as a director under the Corporations Act or our Constitution.

Rights and Restrictions on Classes of Shares

The rights attaching to our ordinary shares are detailed in our Constitution. Our Constitution provides that our directors may issue shares with preferred, deferred or other special rights, whether in relation to dividends, voting, return of share capital or otherwise as our board of directors may determine. Subject to any approval which is required from our shareholders under the Corporations Act and the ASX Listing Rules (see "—Exemptions from Certain NASDAQ Corporate Governance Rules" and "—Change of Control"), any rights and restrictions attached to a class of shares, we may issue further shares on such terms and conditions as our board of directors resolve. Currently, our outstanding share capital consists of only one class of ordinary shares.

Dividend Rights

Our board of directors may from time to time determine to pay dividends to shareholders. All dividends unclaimed for one year after having been declared may be invested or otherwise made use of by our board of directors for our benefit until claimed or otherwise disposed of in accordance with our Constitution.

Voting Rights

Under our Constitution, and subject to any voting exclusions imposed under the ASX Listing Rules (which typically exclude parties from voting on resolutions in which they have an interest), the rights and restrictions attaching to a class of shares, each shareholder has one vote on a show of hands at a meeting of the shareholders unless a poll is demanded under the Constitution or the Corporations Act. On a poll vote, each shareholder shall have one vote for each fully paid share and a fractional vote for each share held by that shareholder that is not fully paid, such fraction being equivalent to the proportion of the amount that has been paid to such date on that share. Shareholders may vote in person or by proxy, attorney or representative. Under Australian law, shareholders of a public company are not permitted to approve corporate matters by written consent. Our Constitution does not provide for cumulative voting.

Note that ADS holders may not directly vote at a meeting of the shareholders but may instruct the depositary to vote the number of deposited ordinary shares their ADSs represent.

Right to Share in Our Profits

Pursuant to our Constitution, our shareholders are entitled to participate in our profits only by payment of dividends. Our board of directors may from time to time determine to pay dividends to the shareholders; however, no dividend is payable except in accordance with the thresholds set out in the Corporations Act.

Rights to Share in the Surplus in the Event of Liquidation

Our Constitution provides for the right of shareholders to participate in a surplus in the event of our liquidation, subject to the rights attaching to a class of shares.

Redemption Provision for Ordinary Shares

There are no redemption provisions in our Constitution in relation to ordinary shares. Under our Constitution, any preference shares may be issued on the terms that they are, or may at our option be, liable to be redeemed.

Variation or Cancellation of Share Rights

Subject to the terms of issue of shares of that class, the rights attached to shares in a class of shares may only be varied or cancelled by a special resolution of our company together with either:

- a special resolution passed at a separate general meeting of members holding shares in the class; or
- the written consent of members with at least 75% of the shares in the class.

Directors May Make Calls

Our Constitution provides that subject to the terms on which the shares have been issued directors may make calls on a shareholder for amounts unpaid on shares held by that shareholder, other than monies payable at fixed times under the conditions of allotment. Shares represented by the ADSs are fully paid and are not be subject to calls by directors.

General Meetings of Shareholders

General meetings of shareholders may be called by our board of directors. Except as permitted under the Corporations Act, shareholders may not convene a meeting. The Corporations Act requires the directors to call and arrange to hold a general meeting on the request of shareholders with at least 5% of the votes that may be cast at a general meeting or at least 100 shareholders who are entitled to vote at the general meeting. Notice of the proposed meeting of our shareholders is required at least 28 clear days prior to such meeting under the Corporations Act.

Foreign Ownership Regulation

There are no limitations on the rights to own securities imposed by our Constitution. However, acquisitions and proposed acquisitions of securities in Australian companies may be subject to review and approval by the Australian Federal Treasurer under the Foreign Acquisitions and Takeovers Act 1975, or the FATA, which generally applies to acquisitions or proposed acquisitions:

- by a foreign person (as defined in the FATA) or associated foreign persons that would result in such persons having an interest in 20% or more of the issued shares of, or control of 20% or more of the voting power in, an Australian company; and
- by non-associated foreign persons that would result in such foreign person having an interest in 40% or more of the issued shares of, or control of 40% or more of the voting power in, an Australian company, where the Australian company is valued above the monetary threshold prescribed by FATA.

However, no such review or approval under the FATA is required if the foreign acquirer is a U.S. entity and the value of the target is less than A$1.094 million.

The Australian Federal Treasurer may prevent a proposed acquisition in the above categories or impose conditions on such acquisition if the Treasurer is satisfied that the acquisition would be contrary to the national interest. If a foreign person acquires shares or an interest in shares in an Australian company in contravention of the FATA, the Australian Federal Treasurer may order the divestiture of such person's shares or interest in shares in that Australian company.

Ownership Threshold

There are no provisions in our Constitution that require a shareholder to disclose ownership above a certain threshold. The Corporations Act, however, requires a shareholder to notify us and the ASX once it, together with its associates, acquires a 5% interest in our ordinary shares, at which point the shareholder will be considered to be a "substantial" shareholder. Further, once a shareholder owns a 5% interest in us, such shareholder must notify us and the ASX of any increase or decrease of 1% or more in its holding of our ordinary shares, and must also notify us and the ASX on its ceasing to be a "substantial" shareholder.

Issues of Shares and Change in Capital

Subject to our Constitution, the Corporations Act, the ASX Listing Rules and any other applicable law, we may at any time issue shares and grant options or warrants on any terms, with preferred, deferred or other special rights and restrictions and for the consideration and other terms that the directors determine.

Subject to the requirements of our Constitution, the Corporations Act, the ASX Listing Rules and any other applicable law, including relevant shareholder approvals, we may consolidate or divide our share capital into a larger or smaller number by resolution, reduce our share capital (provided that the reduction is fair and reasonable to our shareholders as a whole and does not materially prejudice our ability to pay creditors) or buy back our ordinary shares whether under an equal access buy-back or on a selective basis.

Change of Control

Takeovers of listed Australian public companies, such as ours are regulated by the Corporations Act, which prohibits the acquisition of a "relevant interest" in issued voting shares in a listed company if the acquisition will lead to that person's or someone else's voting power in our company increasing from 20% or below to more than 20% or increasing from a starting point that is above 20% and below 90%, subject to a range of exceptions.

Generally, a person will have a relevant interest in securities if the person:

- is the holder of the securities;
- has power to exercise, or control the exercise of, a right to vote attached to the securities; or
- has the power to dispose of, or control the exercise of a power to dispose of, the securities, including any indirect or direct power or control.

If, at a particular time, a person has a relevant interest in issued securities and the person:

- has entered or enters into an agreement with another person with respect to the securities;
- has given or gives another person an enforceable right, or has been or is given an enforceable right by another person, in relation to the securities (whether the right is enforceable presently or in the future and whether or not on the fulfillment of a condition);
- has granted or grants an option to, or has been or is granted an option by, another person with respect to the securities; or
- the other person would have a relevant interest in the securities if the agreement were performed, the right enforced or the option exercised; the other person is presumed to already have a relevant interest in the securities.

There are a number of exceptions to the above prohibition on acquiring a relevant interest in issued voting shares above 20%. In general terms, some of the more significant exceptions include:

- when the acquisition results from the acceptance of an offer under a formal takeover bid;
- when the acquisition is conducted on market by or on behalf of the bidder under a takeover bid, the acquisition occurs during the bid period, the bid is for all the voting shares in a bid class and the bid is unconditional or only conditioned on prescribed matters set out in the Corporations Act;
- when shareholders of our company approve the takeover by resolution passed at general meeting;
- an acquisition by a person if, throughout the six months before the acquisition, that person or any other person has had voting power in our company of at least 19% and, as a result of the acquisition, none of the relevant persons would have voting power in our company more than three percentage points higher than they had six months before the acquisition;
- when the acquisition results from the issue of securities under a rights issue;
- when the acquisition results from the issue of securities under dividend reinvestment schemes;
- when the acquisition results from the issue of securities under underwriting arrangements;
- when the acquisition results from the issue of securities through operation of law;
- an acquisition that arises through the acquisition of a relevant interest in another listed company which is listed on a prescribed financial market or a financial market approved by ASIC;
- an acquisition arising from an auction of forfeited shares conducted on-market; or
- an acquisition arising through a compromise, arrangement, liquidation or buy-back.

Breaches of the takeovers provisions of the Corporations Act are criminal offenses. ASIC and the Australian Takeover Panel have a wide range of powers relating to breaches of takeover provisions, including the ability to make orders canceling contracts, freezing transfers of, and rights attached to, securities, and forcing a party to dispose of securities. There are certain defenses to breaches of the takeover provisions provided in the Corporations Act.

Access to and Inspection of Documents

Inspection of our records is governed by the Corporations Act. Any member of the public has the right to inspect or obtain copies of our registers on the payment of a prescribed fee. Shareholders are not required to pay a fee for inspection of our registers or minute books of the meetings of shareholders. Other corporate records, including minutes of directors' meetings, financial records and other documents, are not open for inspection by shareholders. Where a shareholder is acting in good faith and an inspection is deemed to be made for a proper purpose, a shareholder may apply to the court to make an order for inspection of our books.

C. Material Contracts

We entered into a Development and Supply Agreement with Synlait Milk Ltd. on June 21, 2016, which is currently under renegotiation. Pursuant to the agreement, Synlait Milk, a large dairy farm company located in New Zealand, agreed to vaccinate their cow herds with IMM- 124E vaccine and to collect the hyperimmune colostrum from the first milking of the cows at calving. This colostrum, which contains the vaccine antibodies, is then spray or freeze dried and tested for the vaccine properties. If levels of the vaccine are sufficient and meet our product specifications, the dried hyperimmune colostrum is then shipped to our warehouse in Melbourne, Australia. Consideration paid to Synlait Mild Ltd during the 2018 fiscal year was A$630,192.

On February 16, 2016, we entered into a Convertible Security and Share Purchase Agreement with SBI Investments which provided us with a line of funding from which we could draw down funding to continue our ongoing operations. The convertible note comprised of three tranches, of which we drew down the first two tranches, totaling A$1.2 million in the aggregate. The note was repayable in 18 equal monthly installments payable on the 15th day of each month either by the issuance of equity at a discount to the market rate at the time of issue, or by a cash payment plus a 2.5% premium. The final payment with respect to this convertible note was repaid on September 10, 2017.

D. Exchange Controls

Australia has largely abolished exchange controls on investment transactions. The Australian dollar is freely convertible into U.S. dollars. In addition, there are currently no specific rules or limitations regarding the export from Australia of profits, dividends, capital, or similar funds belonging to foreign investors, except that certain payments to non-residents must be reported to the Australian Cash Transaction Reports Agency, which monitors such transactions, and amounts on account of potential Australian tax liabilities may be required to be withheld unless a relevant taxation treaty can be shown to apply.

The Foreign Acquisitions and Takeovers Act 1975

Under Australian law, in certain circumstances foreign persons are prohibited from acquiring more than a limited percentage of the shares in an Australian company without notification to or approval from the Australian Treasurer. These limitations are set forth in the Australian Foreign Acquisitions and Takeovers Act, or the Takeovers Act.

Under the Takeovers Act, as currently in effect, any foreign person, together with associates, is prohibited from acquiring 15% or more of the shares in any company having total assets exceeding A$252 million or more. In addition, a foreign person may not acquire shares in a company having total assets of A$252 million or more if, as a result of that acquisition, the total holdings of all foreign persons and their associates will exceed 40% in aggregate without the approval of the Australian Treasurer. However, for "U.S. Investors" and investors from certain other countries, a threshold of A$1.094 million applies (except in certain circumstances) to each of the previous acquisitions. A "U.S. Investor" is defined by the Takeovers Act as a U.S. national or a U.S. enterprise.

If the necessary approvals are not obtained, the Treasurer may make an order requiring the acquirer to dispose of the shares it has acquired within a specified period of time. Under the current Australian foreign investment policy, however, it is unlikely that the Treasurer would make such an order where the level of foreign ownership exceeds 40% in the ordinary course of trading, unless the Treasurer finds that the acquisition is contrary to the national interest. The same rule applies if the total holdings of all foreign persons and their associates already exceeds 40% and a foreign person (or its associate) acquires any further shares, including in the course of trading in the secondary market of the ADSs. At present, we do not have total assets of A$252 million.

If the level of foreign ownership exceeds 40% at any time, we would be considered a foreign person under the Takeovers Act. In such event, we would be required to obtain the approval of the Treasurer for our company, together with our associates, to acquire (i) more than 15% of an Australian company or business with assets totaling over A$252 million; or (ii) any direct or indirect ownership interest in Australian residential real estate.

The percentage of foreign ownership in our company would also be included in determining the foreign ownership of any Australian company or business in which it may choose to invest. Since we have no current plans for any such acquisitions and do not own any property, any such approvals required to be obtained by us as a foreign person under the Takeovers Act will not affect our current or future ownership or lease of property in Australia.

Our Constitution does not contain any additional limitations on a non-resident's right to hold or vote our securities.

Australian law requires the transfer of shares in our company to be made in writing. No stamp duty will be payable in Australia on the transfer of ADSs.

E. TAXATION

The following is a discussion of Australian and U.S. tax considerations material to our shareholders. To the extent that the discussion is based on tax legislation which has not been subject to judicial or administrative interpretation, the views expressed in the discussion might not be accepted by the tax authorities in question or by court. The discussion is not intended, and should not be construed, as legal or professional tax advice and does not exhaust all possible tax considerations.

Holders of our ADSs should consult their own tax advisors as to the United States, Australian or other tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of ADSs, including, in particular, the effect of any foreign, state or local taxes.

AUSTRALIAN TAX CONSIDERATIONS

In this section we discuss the material Australian tax considerations that apply to non-Australian tax residents with respect to the acquisition, ownership and disposal of the absolute beneficial ownership of ADSs, which are evidenced by ADRs. This discussion is based upon existing Australian tax law as of the date of this annual report, which is subject to change, possibly retrospectively. This discussion does not address all aspects of Australian income tax law which may be important to particular investors in light of their individual investment circumstances, such as ADSs or shares held by investors subject to special tax rules (for example, financial institutions, insurance companies or tax exempt organizations). In addition, this summary does not discuss any foreign or state tax considerations, other than stamp duty.

Prospective investors are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the Australian and foreign income and other tax considerations of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the ADSs or shares.

Nature of ADSs for Australian Taxation Purposes

Holders of our ADSs are treated as the owners of the underlying ordinary shares for Australian income tax and capital gains tax purposes.

Therefore, dividends paid on the underlying ordinary shares will be treated for Australian tax purposes as if they were paid directly to the owners of ADSs, and the disposal of ADSs will be treated for Australian tax purposes as the disposal of the underlying ordinary shares. In the following analysis we discuss the application of the Australian income tax and capital gains tax rules to non-Australian resident holders of ADSs.

Taxation of Dividends

Australia operates a dividend imputation system under which dividends may be declared to be 'franked' to the extent of tax paid on company profits. Fully franked dividends are not subject to dividend withholding tax. Dividends that are not franked or are partly franked and are paid to non-Australian resident shareholders are subject to dividend withholding tax, but only to the extent the dividends are not franked.

Unfranked dividends paid to a non-resident shareholder are subject to withholding tax at 30%, unless the shareholder is a resident of a country with which Australia has a double taxation agreement. In accordance with the provisions of the Double Taxation Convention between Australia and the U.S., the maximum rate of Australian tax on unfranked dividends to which a resident of the U.S. is beneficially entitled is 15%, where the U.S. resident holds less than 10% of the voting rights in our company, or 5% where the U.S. resident holds 10% or more of the voting rights in our company. The Double Taxation Convention between Australia and the U.S. does not apply to limit the tax rate on dividends where the ADSs are effectively connected to a permanent establishment or a fixed base carried on by the owner of the ADSs in Australia through which the shareholder carries on business or provides independent personal services, respectively.

Tax on Sales or other Dispositions of Shares - Capital Gains Tax

Australian capital gains derived by non-Australian residents in respect of the disposal of capital assets that are not taxable Australian property will be disregarded. Non-Australian resident shareholders will not be subject to Australian capital gains tax on the capital gain made on a disposal of our shares, unless they, together with associates, hold 10% or more of our issued capital, tested either at the time of disposal or over any continuous 12 month period in the 24 months prior to disposal, and the value of our shares at the time of disposal are wholly or principally attributable to Australian real property assets.

Australian capital gains tax applies to net capital gains at a taxpayer's marginal tax rate. Previously, certain shareholders, such as individuals were entitled to a discount of 50% for capital gains on shares held for greater than 12 months. However, as part of the 2012-2013 Federal Budget measures, the Australian Government announced changes to the application of the CGT discount for foreign resident individuals on taxable Australian assets, including shares. These changes became effective on 29 June 2013.

The effect of the change is to:

- Retain access to the full CGT discount for discount capital gains of foreign resident individuals in respect of the increase in the value of a CGT asset that occurred before 9 May 2013; and
- Remove the CGT discount for discount capital gains for foreign resident individuals that arise after 8 May 2013.

Foreign residents will still have access to a discount on discount capital gains accrued prior to 8 May 2013 provided they choose to obtain a market valuation for their assets as at that date.

Net capital gains are calculated after reduction for capital losses, which may only be offset against capital gains.

Tax on Sales or other Dispositions of Shares - Shareholders Holding Shares on Revenue Account

Some non-Australian resident shareholders may hold shares on revenue rather than on capital account, for example, share traders. These shareholders may have the gains made on the sale or other disposal of the shares included in their assessable income under the ordinary income provisions of the income tax law, if the gains are sourced in Australia.

Non-Australian resident shareholders assessable under these ordinary income provisions in respect of gains made on shares held on revenue account would be assessed for such gains at the Australian tax rates for non-Australian residents, which start at a marginal rate of 32.5% for non-Australian resident individuals. Some relief from the Australian income tax may be available to such non-Australian resident shareholders under the Double Taxation Convention between the U.S. and Australia, for example, because the shareholder does not have a permanent establishment in Australia.

To the extent an amount would be included in a non-Australian resident shareholder's assessable income under both the capital gains tax provisions and the ordinary income provisions, the capital gain amount would generally be reduced, so that the shareholder would not be subject to double tax on any part of the income gain or capital gain.

Dual Residency

If a shareholder were a resident of both Australia and the U.S. under those countries' domestic taxation laws, that shareholder may be subject to tax as an Australian resident. If, however, the shareholder is determined to be a U.S. resident for the purposes of the Double Taxation Convention between the U.S. and Australia, the Australian tax applicable would be limited by the Double Taxation Convention. Shareholders should obtain specialist taxation advice in these circumstances.

Stamp Duty

A transfer of shares of a company listed on the ASX is not subject to Australian stamp duty except in some circumstances where one person, or associated persons, acquires 90% or more of the shares.

Australian Death Duty

Australia does not have estate or death duties. No capital gains tax liability is realized upon the inheritance of a deceased person's shares.

The disposal of inherited shares by beneficiaries, may, however, give rise to a capital gains tax liability.

Goods and Services Tax

The issue or transfer of shares will not incur Australian goods and services.

UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences that generally apply to U.S. Holders (as defined below) who hold ADSs as capital assets. This summary is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, and the bilateral taxation convention between Australia and the U.S. (the "Tax Treaty"), all as in effect on the date hereof and all of which are subject to change either prospectively or retroactively.

This summary does not discuss all the tax consequences that may be relevant to an investment in ADSs by a U.S. Holder in light of such holder's particular circumstances or to U.S. Holders subject to special rules, including broker-dealers, banks or other financial institutions, traders in securities who elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for securities holdings, insurance companies, investors liable for alternative minimum tax, tax-exempt organizations, regulated investment companies or real estate investment trusts, non-resident aliens of the U.S. or taxpayers whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar, partnerships or other pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes or persons holding ADSs through any such entities, persons who acquired their ADSs through the exercise or cancellation of any employee stock options or otherwise as compensation for their services, investors that actually or constructively own 10% or more of our shares by vote or value, and investors holding ADSs as part of a straddle or appreciated financial position or as part of a hedging or conversion transaction.

If a partnership or an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes owns ADSs, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in such a partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A partnership that owns ADSs and each partner in such partnership should consult its own tax advisors about the U.S. federal income tax consequences of holding and disposing of ADSs.

This summary does not address the effect of any U.S. federal taxation other than U.S. federal income taxation. In addition, this summary does not include any discussion of U.S. federal estate and gift tax, state, local or foreign taxation. You are urged to consult your tax advisors regarding the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences to you relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of ADSs, the consequences to you under any foreign taxing jurisdiction, as well as the U.S. federal, state and local tax considerations of an investment in ADSs.

For purposes of this summary, the term "U.S. Holder" means an (i) individual who is a citizen or, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a resident of the U.S., (ii) a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the U.S. or any political subdivision thereof, (iii) an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source, or (iv) a trust if (a) a court within the U.S. is able to exercise primary supervision over administration of the trust, and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (b) it has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

Taxation of Dividends on ADSs

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, U.S. Holders of ADSs will be treated as owning the underlying ordinary shares represented by the ADSs held by them. Subject to the passive foreign investment company, or PFIC rules discussed below, the gross amount of any distributions received with respect to the underlying ordinary shares represented by the ADSs, including the amount of any taxes withheld therefrom, will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes, to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. You will be required to include this amount of dividends in gross income as ordinary income. Distributions in excess of our earnings and profits will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of your tax basis in the ADSs, and any amount in excess of your tax basis will be treated as gain from the sale of ADSs. See "*Disposition of ADSs*" below for the discussion on the taxation of capital gains. Dividends will not qualify for the dividends-received deduction generally available to corporations under Section 243 of the Code.

Dividends that we pay in Australian dollars, including the amount of any Australian taxes withheld therefrom, will be included in your income in a U.S. dollar amount calculated by reference to the exchange rate in effect on the day such dividends are received. A U.S. Holder who receives payment in Australian dollars and converts Australian dollars into U.S. dollars at an exchange rate other than the rate in effect on such day will likely have a foreign currency exchange gain or loss, which would be treated as U.S.-source ordinary income or loss.

Subject to complex limitations, any Australian withholding tax imposed on our dividends will be a foreign income tax eligible for credit against a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability (or, alternatively, for deduction against income in determining such tax liability). The limitations set forth in the Code include computational rules under which foreign tax credits allowable with respect to specific classes of income cannot exceed the U.S. federal income taxes otherwise payable with respect to each such class of income. Dividends generally will be treated as foreign-source passive category income or general category income for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes, depending upon the holder's circumstances. The rules relating to the determination of the foreign tax credit are complex. You should consult with your own tax advisors to determine whether and to what extent you would be entitled to this credit.

Subject to certain limitations, "qualified dividend income" received by a non-corporate U.S. Holder will be subject to tax at a reduced maximum tax rate of 20 percent. Distributions taxable as dividends generally qualify for the 20 percent rate provided that either: (i) the issuer is entitled to benefits under the Tax Treaty or (ii) the ADSs are readily tradable on an established securities market in the U.S. and certain other requirements are met. We believe that we are entitled to benefits under the Tax Treaty and that the ADSs currently are readily tradable on an established securities market in the U.S. However, no assurance can be given that the ADSs will remain readily tradable. Furthermore, the reduced rate does not apply to dividends received from PFICs. The amount of foreign tax credit is limited in the case of foreign qualified dividend income. U.S. Holders of ADSs should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect of these rules in their particular circumstances.

Disposition of ADSs

If you sell or otherwise dispose of ADSs, you will recognize gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale or other disposition and your adjusted tax basis in the ADSs. Subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, such gain or loss generally will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if you have held the ADSs for more than one year at the time of the sale or other disposition. In general, any gain that you recognize on the sale or other disposition of ADSs will be U.S.-source for purposes of the foreign tax credit limitation; losses will generally be allocated against U.S.-source income. Deduction of capital losses is subject to certain limitations under the Code. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences that may occur when a foreign withholding tax is imposed on a disposition of our ADSs, including the availability of the foreign tax credit under such U.S. Holder's particular circumstances.

Passive Foreign Investment Company

The Code provides special, generally adverse, rules regarding certain distributions received by U.S. Holders with respect to, and sales, exchanges and other dispositions, including pledges, of, shares of stock of a PFIC. A foreign corporation will be a PFIC for any taxable year if at least 75% of its gross income for the taxable year is passive income or at least 50% of its gross assets during the taxable year, based on a quarterly average and generally by value, produce or are held for the production of passive income. Passive income for this purpose generally includes, among other things, dividends, interest, rents, royalties, gains from commodities and securities transactions and gains from the disposition of assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income. In determining whether a foreign corporation is a PFIC, a pro-rata portion of the income and assets of each corporation in which it owns, directly or indirectly, at least a 25% interest (by value) is taken into account.

Based on our business results for the last fiscal year and the composition of our assets, we believe that we were not a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for the taxable year ended June 30, 2019. However, the determination of PFIC status is a factual determination that must be made annually at the close of each taxable year and therefore, there can be no certainty as to our PFIC status for a taxable year until the close of that taxable year. Our PFIC status could change depending upon, among other things, a decrease in the trading price of our ordinary shares or ADSs and how quickly we make use of the cash proceeds from any offering, as well as changes in the composition and relative values of our assets and the composition of our income. Moreover, the rules governing whether certain assets are active or passive are complex and in some cases their application can be uncertain. If we were a PFIC in any year during a U.S. Holder's holding period for the ordinary shares or ADSs, we generally would continue to be treated as a PFIC for each subsequent year during which the U.S. Holder owned the ordinary shares or ADSs.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds ordinary shares or ADSs, any "excess distribution" that the holder receives and any gain recognized from a sale or other disposition (including a pledge) of such ordinary shares or ADSs will be subject to special tax rules, unless the U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election (provided the ADSs are "marketable") or qualified electing fund election, as discussed below. Any distribution in a taxable year that is greater than 125% of the average annual distribution received by a U.S. Holder during the shorter of the three preceding taxable years or such holder's holding period for the ordinary shares or ADSs will be treated as an excess distribution. Under these special tax rules:

- the excess distribution or gain will be allocated ratably over the U.S. Holder's holding period for the ordinary shares or ADSs;
- the amount allocated to the current taxable year, and any taxable year prior to the first taxable year in which we were a PFIC in the U.S. Holder's holding period, will be treated as ordinary income arising in the current taxable year; and
- the amount allocated to each other year will be subject to income tax at the highest rate in effect for that year and applicable to the U.S. Holder and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed on the resulting tax attributable to each such year.

If we are a PFIC, the tax liability for amounts allocated to years prior to the year of disposition or excess distribution cannot be offset by any net operating loss, and gains (but not losses) recognized on the transfer of the ordinary shares or ADSs cannot be treated as capital gains, even if the ordinary shares or ADSs are held as capital assets. In addition, non-corporate U.S. Holders will not be eligible for reduced rates of taxation on any dividends that we pay if we are a PFIC for either the taxable year in which the dividend is paid or the preceding year. Furthermore, unless otherwise provided by the U.S. Treasury Department, each U.S. Holder of a PFIC is required to file an annual report containing such information as the U.S. Treasury Department may require.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which any of our non-U.S. subsidiaries is also a PFIC, a U.S. Holder of ordinary shares or ADSs during such year would be treated as owning a proportionate amount (by value) of the shares of the lower-tier PFIC for purposes of the application of these rules to such subsidiary. You should consult your tax advisors regarding the tax consequences if the PFIC rules apply to any of our subsidiaries.

In certain circumstances, in lieu of being subject to the adverse tax rules discussed above, you may make an election to include gain on the stock of a PFIC as ordinary income under a mark-to-market method, provided that such stock is regularly traded on a qualified exchange, or "marketable". Under current law, the mark-to-market election may be available to U.S. Holders of ADSs if the ADSs are listed on NASDAQ, which constitutes a qualified exchange. As stated above, the ADSs will be listed on NASDAQ. However, there can be no assurance that the ADSs will be "regularly traded" for purposes of the mark-to-market election. It should also be noted that it is intended that only the ADSs and not the ordinary shares will be listed on NASDAQ. While we would expect the Australian Stock Exchange, on which the ordinary shares are listed, to be considered a qualified exchange, no assurance can be given as to whether the Australian Stock Exchange is a qualified exchange, or that the ordinary shares would be traded in sufficient frequency to be considered regularly traded for these purposes. Additionally, because a mark-to-market election cannot be made for equity interests in any lower-tier PFIC that we may own, a U.S. Holder that makes a mark-to-market election with respect to its ADSs may continue to be subject to the PFIC rules with respect to any indirect investments held by us that are treated as an equity interest in a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If you make an effective mark-to-market election, you will include as ordinary income in each year that we are a PFIC, the excess of the fair market value of your ordinary shares or ADSs at the end of your taxable year over your adjusted tax basis in such ordinary shares or ADSs. You will be entitled to deduct as an ordinary loss in each such year the excess of your adjusted tax basis in the ordinary shares or ADSs over their fair market value at the end of the year, but only to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. If you make an effective mark-to-market election, any gain you recognize upon the sale or other disposition of your ordinary shares or ADSs in a year that we are a PFIC will be treated as ordinary income and any loss will be treated as ordinary loss, but only to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. Any gain or loss you recognize upon the sale or other disposition of your ordinary shares or ADSs in a year when we are not a PFIC will be a capital gain or loss. See *Disposition of ADSs above* for the treatment of capital gains and losses.

Your adjusted tax basis in the ordinary shares or ADSs will be increased by the amount of any income inclusion and decreased by the amount of any losses under the mark-to-market rules. If you make a mark-to-market election, it will be effective for the taxable year for which the election is made and all subsequent taxable years unless the ordinary shares or ADSs are no longer regularly traded on a qualified exchange or the IRS consents to the revocation of the election. You are urged to consult your tax advisors about the availability of the mark-to-market election, and whether making the election would be advisable in your particular circumstances. In the case of a valid mark-to-market election, any distributions we make would generally be subject to the rules discussed above under "*Taxation of Dividends*," except the reduced rates of taxation on any dividends received from us would not apply if we are a PFIC.

Alternatively, you can sometimes avoid the PFIC rules described above by electing to treat us as a "qualified electing fund" under Section 1295 of the Code. However, this option will not be available to you because we do not intend to comply with the requirements necessary to permit you to make this election.

U.S. Holders are urged to contact their own tax advisors regarding the determination of whether we are a PFIC and the tax consequences of such status.

Additional Tax on Investment Income

U.S. Holders that are individuals, estates, or trusts and whose income exceeds certain thresholds will be subject to a 3.8% Medicare contribution tax on net investment income, which will include dividends on and capital gains from the sale or other taxable disposition of ADSs, subject to certain limitations and exceptions.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Payments in respect of ADSs may be subject to information reporting to the IRS and to U.S. backup withholding tax at a rate equal to the fourth lowest income tax rate applicable to individuals (which, under current law, is 24%). Backup withholding will not apply, however, if you (i) are a corporation or come within certain exempt categories and demonstrate the fact when so required or (ii) furnish a correct taxpayer identification number and make any other required certification.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be credited against a U.S. Holder's U.S. tax liability. A U.S. Holder may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules by timely filing the appropriate claim for refund with the IRS, which is generally an annual income tax return.

U.S. Holders who are individuals generally will be required to report our name, address, and such information relating to an interest in the ADSs as is necessary to identify the class or issue of which the ADSs are a part. These requirements are subject to exceptions, including an exception for ADSs held in accounts maintained by certain financial institutions and an exception applicable if the aggregate value of all "specified foreign financial assets" (as defined in the Code) does not exceed $50,000.

U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of these information reporting rules.

F. Dividends And Paying Agents

Not applicable.

G. Statement By Experts

Not applicable.

H. Documents on display

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, as applicable to "foreign private issuers" as defined in Rule 3b-4 thereunder. As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from certain provisions of the Exchange Act. Accordingly, our proxy solicitations are not subject to the disclosure and procedural requirements of Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act, transactions in our equity securities by our officers and directors are exempt from reporting and the "short-swing" profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we are not required to file periodic reports and financial statements as frequently or as promptly as U.S. companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act. However, we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission an annual report on Form 20-F containing financial statements that have been examined and reported on, with an opinion expressed by, an independent registered public accounting firm, and we submit reports to the Securities and Exchange Commission on Form 6-K containing (among other things) press releases and unaudited financial information for the first six months of each fiscal year. We post our annual report on Form 20-F on our website (www.immuron.com.au/corporate-directory-and-governance) promptly following the filing of our annual report with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report.

This Annual Report and the exhibits thereto and any other document we file pursuant to the Exchange Act may be inspected without charge and copied at prescribed rates at the Securities and Exchange Commission public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Securities and Exchange Commission's public reference room in Washington, D.C. by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. The Exchange Act file number for our Securities and Exchange Commission filings is 001-38104.

The Securities and Exchange Commission maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding registrants that make electronic filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission using its EDGAR (Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval) system.

The documents concerning our company referred to in this Annual Report may also be inspected at our offices located at Level 3, 62 Lygon Street, Carlton Victoria, Australia, 3053.

I. SUBSIDIARY INFORMATION

Not applicable.

ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We invest our excess cash in interest-bearing accounts and term deposits with banks in Australia. Our management believes that the financial institutions that hold our investments are financially sound and accordingly, minimal credit risk exists with respect to these investments. Certain of our cash equivalents are subject to interest rate risk. Due to the short duration and conservative nature of these instruments, we do not believe that we have a material exposure to interest rate risk. Our major market risk is changes in foreign exchange rates as we had approximately A$5,119,887 on deposit on June 30, 2019.

We conduct our activities almost exclusively in Australia. We are required to make certain payments in U.S. dollars and other currencies, however such payments are not significant to our operations and we believe an adverse movement in end-of-period exchange rates would not have a material impact on our operating results. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2019, the Australian dollar depreciated against the U.S. dollar.

We do not currently utilize derivative financial instruments or other financial instruments subject to market risk.

ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES

A. Debt Securities

Not applicable.

B. Warrants and Rights

Description of the Warrants

The following summary of certain terms of the Warrants is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by the provisions of the ADS Warrant Agent Agreement and Form of Global Warrant to Purchase ADSs, which are incorporated by reference as exhibits to this annual report.

Global Certificates, Book-entry Interests. The Warrants are represented by one or more global certificates in registered form. The global certificate are deposited with the Warrant Agent as custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. Ownership of interests in the global warrant certificate will be limited to persons that have accounts with DTC or persons that have accounts with DTC participants. Book-entry interests in the Warrants will be shown on, and transfers of such interests will be effected only through records maintained by DTC and its participants. So long as the Warrants are held in global form, DTC will be considered the sole holder of the Warrants. Beneficial owners must rely on the procedures of the participants through which they own book-entry interests to exercise their Warrants or transfer their Warrants.

Exercisability. The Warrants are exercisable immediately upon issuance and at any time up to the date that is five years from the date of issuance. The Warrants are exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice accompanied by payment in full for the number of ADSs purchased upon such exercise. We will pay the ADS issuance fee of US$0.05 per ADS and any other applicable charges and taxes in connection with any such exercise.

Maximum Percentage. A holder of a Warrant will not have the right to exercise such Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such person (together with such person's affiliates and certain other persons), would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the ordinary shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. Subject to certain exceptions, "beneficial ownership" for purposes of determining the Maximum Percentage is calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the regulations of the SEC thereunder. Upon request by a Warrant holder, we will provide current information regarding the number of our outstanding ordinary shares.

Exercise Price. The initial exercise price per ADS purchasable upon exercise of the Warrants is US$10.00.

Restrictive Legend Events. We will notify the Warrant Agent and each holder if we are unable to deliver ADSs via DTC transfer or otherwise (without restrictive legend), because (a) the SEC has issued a stop order with respect to the registration statement relating to the ADSs, (b) the SEC otherwise has suspended or withdrawn the effectiveness of such registration statement, either temporarily or permanently, (c) we have suspended or withdrawn the effectiveness of the registration statement, either temporarily or permanently, or (d) otherwise (each a "Restrictive Legend Event"). If a Restrictive Legend Event occurs after a Warrant holder has exercised a Warrant in accordance with its terms but prior to the delivery of the ADSs, or if we do not cause the depositary to timely deliver ADSs to a Warrant holder upon exercise of the Warrants, we will be obligated to pay a cash buy-in amount to the holder of the Warrants who did not receive ADSs upon such holder's exercise of Warrants.

Anti-Dilution Provisions. The exercise price per Warrant and the numbers of Warrants will be subject to adjustment from time to time in accordance with the ASX Listing Rules upon the occurrence of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock subdivisions and combinations, reclassifications, rights issues, or similar events affecting our ADSs or ordinary shares, or upon the occurrence of a change in ADS ratio.

Warrant Agent and Exchange Listing. The Warrants are issued in registered form under an ADS Warrant Agent Agreement between The Bank of New York Mellon, as warrant agent and us and listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "IMRNW".

Rights as a Shareholder. Except as otherwise provided in the ADS Warrant Agent Agreement or by virtue of such holder's ownership of ADSs or ordinary shares, holders of Warrants do not have rights or privileges of a holder of ADSs or ordinary shares, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the Warrant.

C. Other Securities

Not applicable.

D. American Depository Shares

Fees and Charges Payable by ADS Holders

The table below summarizes the fees and charges that a holder of our ADSs may have to pay, directly or indirectly, to our depositary, The Bank of New York Mellon, pursuant to the Amended and Restated Deposit Agreement, between Immuron Limited and The Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary, and Owners and Holders of the American Depositary Shares, which was filed as Exhibit 4.1 to Amendment No.4 of our Registration Statement on Form F-1/A filed with the SEC on May 18, 2017, and the types of services and the amount of the fees or charges paid for such services. The disclosure under this heading "Fees and Charges Payable by ADS Holders" is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the Deposit Agreement. The holder of an ADS may have to pay fees and charges in connection with ownership of the ADS:

Persons depositing or withdrawing shares or ADS holders must pay:	***For*:**
US$5.00 (or less) per 100 ADSs (or portion of 100 ADSs)	Issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of shares or rights or other property
	Cancellation of ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, including if the Deposit Agreement terminates
US$0.05 (or less) per ADS	Any cash distribution to ADS holders
A fee equivalent to the fee that would be payable if securities distributed to you had been shares and the shares had been deposited for issuance of ADSs	Distribution of securities distributed to holders of deposited securities which are distributed by the depositary to ADS holders
US$0.05 (or less) per ADS per calendar year	Depositary services
Registration or transfer fees	Transfer and registration of shares on our share register to or from the name of the depositary or its agent when you deposit or withdraw shares
Expenses of the depositary	Cable, telex and facsimile transmissions (when expressly provided in the Deposit Agreement) converting foreign currency to U.S. dollars
Taxes and other governmental charges the depositary or the custodian has to pay on any ADSs or shares underlying ADSs, such as stock transfer taxes, stamp duty or withholding taxes	As necessary
Any charges incurred by the depositary or its agents for servicing the deposited securities	As necessary

The depositary collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. The depositary collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depositary may collect its annual fee for depositary services by deduction from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depositary may collect any of its fees by deduction from any cash distribution payable to ADS holders that are obligated to pay those fees. The depositary may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

From time to time, the depositary may make payments to us to reimburse and/or share revenue from the fees collected from ADS holders, or waive fees and expenses for services provided, generally relating to costs and expenses arising out of establishment and maintenance of the ADS program. In performing its duties under the Deposit Agreement, the depositary may use brokers, dealers or other service providers that are affiliates of the depositary and that may earn or share fees or commissions.

Fees and Payments Made by Us to the Depositary

For the year ended June 30, 2019, we paid The Bank of New York Mellon a total of US$3,121.40, for services pursuant to the Annual General Meeting (AGM).

PART II

ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES

Not applicable.

ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS

Not applicable.

ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

A. Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures. Any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. Our management, after evaluating the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the evaluation date, concluded that as of the evaluation date, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2019, utilizing the criteria described in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

B. Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management's Completed Actions.

Due to the many completed actions taken by the Company, management has concluded that the material weakness identified as of June 30, 2018 has been eliminated as of June 30, 2019. We, along with our Audit Committee, will continue to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of these remedial actions and make further changes as deemed appropriate. Management, with the oversight of our Audit Committee, has devoted considerable effort to remediate as of June 30, 2019 the material weakness identified as of June 30, 2018, which is evidenced through the completed actions during fiscal 2019 detailed below.

Completed Actions

- Evaluated and made changes to the staffing level of finance department personnel as deemed appropriate;
- Evaluated and implemented additional monitoring controls over the financial reporting process within the finance function;
- Enhanced our processes and procedures through expanded use of checklists for key tasks to improve effectiveness and efficiency; and
- Conducted formal training related to key accounting policies and internal processes for all key personnel who have an impact on the transactions underlying the financial statements.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting.

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act).

Management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Internal control is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with IFRS, as issued by IASB. Management regularly monitors its internal control over financial reporting, and actions are taken to correct deficiencies as they are identified.

C. Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm

This Annual Report does not include an attestation report of our company's Registered Public Accounting firm due to a transition period established by the rules of the SEC for "emerging growth companies" and our non-accelerated filing status.

D. Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

See "Completed Actions" above for changes in internal controls over financial reporting.

Other than as described above, there were no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting that occurred during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal controls over financial reporting.

ITEM 16. RESERVED

ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT

We currently do not have a financial expert sitting as a member of the audit committee. We believe that the cost related to retaining a financial expert on the audit committee at this time is prohibitive as we are a small company that needs to apply our limited cash resources to the development of our product portfolio, which we believe is in the best interest of our shareholders. Our audit committee members include a highly experienced commercial lawyer, and a former biotechnology and pharmaceutical company CEO who continues to serve as a director of many other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies. The committee currently believes that these skills sets, together with the support of Company Secretary and CFO who also sit as advisors to this committee and hold Accounting, Chartered Accountant, and MBA degrees, provide sufficient expertise for this committee to be able to serve and function effectively for the purpose for which it is intended.

ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS

We have adopted a code of ethics that applies to all senior financial officers of our company, including our chief executive officer, chief financial officer, chief accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. The code of ethics is publicly available under "Investor Centre" on our website at *www.Immuron.com*. Written copies are available upon request. If we make any substantive amendment to the code of ethics or grant any waivers, including any implicit waiver, from a provision of the codes of ethics, we will disclose the nature of such amendment or waiver on our website.

ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

Fees Paid to Independent Public Accountants

The following table sets forth, for each of the years indicated, the fees billed by Grant Thornton Audit Pty Ltd.

	Year Ended June 30,	
	2019 AUD$	2018 AUD$
Audit[(1)]	131,648	145,706
Other assurance services[(2)]	76,186	-
	207,834	145,706

(1) Audit fees consist of services that would normally be provided in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements, including services that generally only the independent accountant can reasonably provide.
(2) Other fees relate to assurance services provided with respect to the registration statement of our company that was filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with our NASDAQ offering for the year ended June 30, 2019.

Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

Our Audit Committee has adopted policies and procedures for the pre-approval of audit and non-audit services rendered by our independent registered public accounting firm. Pre-approval of an audit or non-audit service may be given as a general pre-approval, as part of the audit committee's approval of the scope of the engagement of our independent registered public accounting firm, or on an individual basis. Any proposed services exceeding general pre-approved levels also requires specific pre-approval by our audit committee. The policy prohibits retention of the independent registered public accounting firm to perform the prohibited non-audit functions defined in Section 201 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act or the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, and also requires the audit committee to consider whether proposed services are compatible with the independence of the registered public accounting firm. All of the fees described above were pre- approved by our Audit Committee.

ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES

Not applicable.

ITEM 16E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS

Issuer Purchase of Equity Securities

Neither we, nor any affiliated purchaser of our company, has purchased any of our securities during the year ended June 30, 2019.

ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT.

Not applicable.

ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Under NASDAQ Stock Market Rule 5615(a)(3), foreign private issuers, such as our company, are permitted to follow certain home country corporate governance practices instead of certain provisions of the NASDAQ Stock Market Rules. A foreign private issuer that elects to follow a home country practice instead of any NASDAQ rule must submit to NASDAQ, in advance, a written statement from an independent counsel in such issuer's home country certifying that the issuer's practices are not prohibited by the home country's laws.

ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

PART III

ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Our company has elected to furnish financial statements and related information specified in Item 18.

ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

ITEM 19. EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference		
		Form	Exhibit	Filing Date/ Period End Date
1.1	Constitution of Registrant.	F-1	3.1	12/21/2016
2.1	Form of Amended and Restated Deposit Agreement between Immuron Limited and The Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary, and Owners and Holders of the American Depositary Shares	F-1/A	4.1	5/8/2017
4.1	Development and Supply Agreement by and between Immuron Limited and Synlait Milk Ltd. dated June 28, 2013	F-1/A	10.1	2/9/2017
4.2	Variation of Development and Supply Agreement by and between Immuron Limited and Synlait Milk Ltd. dated June 21, 2016 (1)	F-1/A	10.2	2/9/2017
4.3	Marketing and Master Distribution Agreement by and between Immuron Limited and UniFirst-First Aid Corporation d/b/a MEDIQUE Products dated as of June 28, 2016 (1)	F-1/A	10.3	2/9/2017
4.4*	Commercial Lease Agreement with Wattle Laboratories Pty Ltd.			
4.5	Convertible Security and Share Purchase Agreement by and between Immuron Limited and SBI Investments dated February 16, 2016	F-1/A	10.8	4/10/2017
4.6	Executive Service Agreement by and between Immuron Limited and Dr. Jerry Kanellos dated July 23, 2015	F-1/A	10.10	2/9/2017
4.7*	Executive Employment Agreement by and between Immuron Limited and Dr. Gary S. Jacob dated February 11, 2019			
8.1*	List of Subsidiaries of the Registrant.			
12.1*	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act, as amended.			
12.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act, as amended.			
13.1*	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.			
13.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.			
23.1	Consent of Grant Thornton Audit Pty Ltd			
23.2	Consent of Marcum LLP			
101. INS*	XBRL Instance Document			
101.SCH*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document			
101.CAL*	XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document			
101.DEF*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document			
101.LAB*	XBRL Taxonomy Label Linkbase Document			
101.PRE*	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document			

* Filed herewith.

(1) Confidential treatment has been sought for certain portions of this document

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Consolidated Financial Statements

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Shareholders
Immuron Limited

Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Immuron Limited and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, and the related consolidated statements of profit or loss and other comprehensive income, changes in equity, and cash flows for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards, as issued by International Accounting Standards Board.

We also have audited the adjustments to the 2017 financial statements to retrospectively apply the change in accounting presentation of expenses by 'function' rather than 'nature' in the consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income and the presentation of interest received and paid from operating to investment and financing activities, respectively in the consolidated statement of cash flows, as described in Note 1(a)(v). In our opinion, such adjustments are appropriate and have been properly applied. We were not engaged to audit, review, or apply any procedures to the 2017 financial statements of the Company other than with respect to such adjustments and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or any other form of assurance on the 2017 financial statements taken as a whole.

Basis for opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON
GRANT THORNTON AUDIT PTY LTD
We have served as the Company's auditor since 2018.

Melbourne, Australia
October 25, 2019

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Audit Committee of the
Board of Directors and Shareholders
of Immuron Limited

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of profit or loss and other comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows of Immuron Limited (the "Company") for the year ended June 30, 2017. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated results of operations and cash flows of Immuron Limited for the year ended June 30, 2017, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

We were not engaged to audit, review or apply any procedures to the adjustments to retrospectively apply the change in accounting of presentation of expenses by 'function' rather than 'nature' in the consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income and the presentation of interest received and paid from operating to investing and financing activities, respectively, in the consolidated statement of cash flows, as described in Note 1(a)(v). Accordingly, we do not express an opinion or any other form of assurance about whether such adjustments are appropriate and have been properly applied. Those adjustments were audited by other auditors.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
November 2, 2017

Consolidated Statement of Profit or Loss and Other Comprehensive Income
For the year ended 30 June

	Notes	2019 AUD$	2018 (reclassified) AUD$	2017 (reclassified) AUD$
Revenue from contracts with customers	2	2,387,426	1,842,909	1,396,197
Cost of Goods Sold		(667,371)	(418,693)	(337,546)
Gross Profit		**1,720,055**	**1,424,216**	**1,058,651**
Other Income	2	532,050	1,849,163	1,605,987
Other gains/(losses) – net	2	38,413	95,167	(375,479)
Expenses				
General and administrative expenses	3	(5,014,128)	(3,412,576)	(3,109,845)
Research and development expenses		(1,044,528)	(2,257,224)	(4,630,674)
Selling and marketing expenses	3	(864,644)	(686,714)	(1,271,526)
Operating loss		**(4,632,782)**	**(2,987,968)**	**(6,722,886)**
Finance income		39	1,238	8,386
Finance expenses		—	(24,199)	(89,654)
Finance costs - net		**39**	**(22,961)**	**(81,268)**
Loss Before Income Tax		**(4,632,743)**	**(3,010,929)**	**(6,804,154)**
Income Tax Expense	**4**	—	—	—
Loss for the Period		**(4,632,743)**	**(3,010,929)**	**(6,804,154)**
Other comprehensive income				
Items that may be reclassified to profit or loss:				
Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations		61,846	(79,599)	40,017
Total Comprehensive Loss for the Period		**(4,570,897)**	**(3,090,528)**	**(6,764,137)**
Basic/Diluted Loss per Share (in cents per share)	6	(3.20)	(2.25)	(6.40)

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

Consolidated Statement of Financial Position
As of 30 June

	Notes	2019 AUD$	2018 AUD$
ASSETS			
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	7	5,119,887	4,727,430
Trade and other receivables	8	968,926	1,683,305
Inventories	9	544,341	497,902
Other current assets		49,290	141,800
Total Current Assets		**6,682,444**	**7,050,437**
Non-Current Assets			
Plant and equipment		17,140	20,384
Inventories	9	1,862,063	2,171,867
Total Non-Current Assets		**1,879,203**	**2,192,251**
TOTAL ASSETS		**8,561,647**	**9,242,688**
LIABILITIES			
Current Liabilities			
Trade and other payables	11	1,091,919	689,326
Employee benefit obligations		103,612	114,012
Total Current Liabilities		**1,195,531**	**803,338**
Non-Current Liabilities			
Employee benefit obligations		14,980	—
Total Non-Current Liabilities		**14,980**	**—**
TOTAL LIABILITIES		**1,210,511**	**803,338**
NET ASSETS		**7,351,136**	**8,439,350**
EQUITY			
Issued capital	14	60,511,326	58,372,043
Reserves	15	3,700,333	2,606,722
Accumulated losses		(56,860,523)	(52,539,415)
TOTAL EQUITY		**7,351,136**	**8,439,350**

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity
For the year ended 30 June

	Issued capital AUD$	Reserves AUD$	Accumulated Losses AUD$	Total AUD$
Balance as at 30 June 2016	**45,633,354**	**2,128,566**	**(42,821,357)**	**4,940,563**
Loss after income tax expense for the year	—	—	(6,804,154)	(6,804,154)
Other comprehensive income for the period	—	40,017	—	40,017
Total comprehensive loss for the period	**—**	**40,017**	**(6,804,154)**	**(6,764,137)**
Transactions with owners in their capacity as owners				
Options/warrants issued/expensed	—	470,734	—	470,734
Lapse or exercise of share options	71,875	(168,900)	97,025	—
Shares issued, net of costs	7,927,766	—	—	7,927,766
Balance as at 30 June 2017	**53,632,995**	**2,470,417**	**(49,528,486)**	**6,574,926**
Loss after income tax expense for the year	—	—	(3,010,929)	(3,010,929)
Other comprehensive income for the period	—	(79,599)	—	(79,599)
Total comprehensive loss for the period	—	**(79,599)**	**(3,010,929)**	**(3,090,528)**
Transactions with owners in their capacity as owners				
Options/warrants issued/expensed	—	215,904	—	215,904
Shares issued, net of costs	4,739,048	—	—	4,739,048
Balance as at 30 June 2018	**58,372,043**	**2,606,722**	**(52,539,415)**	**8,439,350**
Loss after income tax expense for the year	—	—	(4,632,743)	(4,632,743)
Other comprehensive income for the period	—	61,846	—	61,846
Total comprehensive loss for the period	**—**	**61,846**	**(4,632,743)**	**(4,570,897)**
Transactions with owners in their capacity as owners				
Shares issued, net of costs	2,139,183	—	—	2,139,183
Options/warrants issued/expensed	—	1,343,500	—	1,343,500
Options/warrants exercised	100	(100)	—	—
Options/warrants forteited/lapsed	—	(311,635)	311,635	—
Balance as at 30 June 2019	**60,511,326**	**3,700,333**	**(56,860,523)**	**7,351,136**

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows
For the year ended 30 June

	Note	2019 AUD$	2018 (reclassified) AUD$	2017 (reclassified) AUD$
Cash flows Related to Operating Activities				
Receipts from customers		2,619,477	1,601,619	1,413,676
Payments to suppliers and employees		(5,608,262)	(7,262,348)	(9,971,142)
Other - R&D Tax Concession Refund		1,190,206	2,156,206	1,615,043
Net Cash Flows Used In Operating Activities	17	(1,798,579)	(3,504,523)	(6,942,423)
Cash Flows Related to Investing Activities				
Payment for purchases of plant and equipment		(2,047)	(6,594)	(5,696)
Interest received		39	1,278	8,386
Net Cash Flows (Used In)/From Investing Activities		(2,008)	(5,316)	2,690
Cash Flows Related to Financing Activities				
Proceeds from issues of securities		2,894,238	5,472,200	12,525,067
Capital raising costs		(825,055)	(733,152)	(2,132,422)
Proceeds from borrowings		—	500,000	500,000
Repayment of borrowings		—	(865,864)	(2,191,593)
Interest and other costs of finance paid		—	(24,199)	(97,051)
Net Cash Flows From Financing Activities		2,069,183	4,348,985	8,604,001
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents		268,596	839,146	1,664,268
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		4,727,430	3,994,924	2,290,639
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		123,861	(106,640)	40,017
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the End of the Year	**7**	**5,119,887**	**4,727,430**	**3,994,924**

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

Note 1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Corporate Information

The consolidated financial report of Immuron Limited ("the Company") for the year ended June 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was authorized for issue in accordance with a resolution of the Directors on October 25, 2019.

Immuron Limited is a listed public company limited by shares incorporated and domiciled in Australia whose shares are publicly traded on the Australian Securities Exchange (ASX) and The NASDAQ Capital Market ("NASDAQ").

The Group's principal activity is oral immunotherapy research and development and product sales focused on bovine-colostrum enriched with antibodies of choice for the treatment and prevention of a range of infectious and immune modulated diseases. Product sales comprise Travelan and Protectyn, used for the prevention of travelers' diarrhea.

(a) Basis of preparation

The financial report is a general-purpose financial report, which has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB"), required for a for-profit entity.

The financial report has been prepared on an accrual basis and is based primarily on historical costs. The financial report is presented in Australian dollars, which is the Company's functional and presentation currency. All values are rounded to the nearest dollar unless otherwise stated.

Management is required to make judgements, estimates and assumptions about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstance, the results of which form the basis of making the judgements. Actual results may differ from these estimates. The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period, or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

Accounting policies are selected and applied in a manner which ensures that the resulting financial information satisfies the concepts of relevance and reliability, thereby ensuring that the substance of the underlying transactions or other events is reported.

(ii) Historical cost convention

The financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis.

(iii) New and amended standards adopted by the group

The consolidated entity has adopted all of the new, revised or amending Accounting Standards and Interpretations issued by the IASB that are mandatory for the current reporting period. The adoption of these Accounting Standards and Interpretations did not have any significant impact on the financial performance or position of the consolidated entity.

The group has applied the following standards and amendments for the first time for the annual reporting period commencing 1 July 2018:

- IFRS 9 Financial Instruments
- IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers; and
- IFRS 2 Amendments to Share-based Payment.

The group has changed its accounting policies without making retrospective adjustments following the adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 as discussed in this note 1. Most of the other amendments listed above did not have any impact on the amounts recognized in prior periods and are not expected to significantly affect the current or future periods.

(iv) New standards and interpretations not yet adopted

Certain new accounting standards and interpretations have been published that are not mandatory for June 30, 2019 reporting periods and have not been early adopted by the Group. The Group's assessment of the impact of these new standards and interpretations is set out below.

Title of standard	IFRS 16 *Leases*
Impact	The group has reviewed all leasing arrangements in light of the new lease accounting rules in IFRS 16. The standard will affect the accounting for the group's operating leases. As at the reporting date, the group has non-cancellable operating lease commitments of $104,851, see note 13. The group expects to recognize right-of-use assets of approximately $96,824 on July 1, 2019 and lease liabilities of $98,302 (after adjustments for prepayments and accrued lease payments recognized as at June 30, 2019). Overall net assets will be approximately $1,479 lower, and net current assets will be $56,913 lower due to the presentation of a portion of the liability as a current liability. The group expects that net profit after tax will decrease by approximately $1,532 for the year ended June 30, 2020 as a result of adopting the new rules. Operating cash flows will increase and financing cash flows decrease by approximately $41,389 as repayment of the principal portion of the lease liabilities will be classified as cash flows from financing activities. The group does not act in the capacity as a lessor and hence the group does not expect any lessor impact on the financial statements.
Mandatory application date/ Date of adoption by group	The group will apply the standard from its mandatory adoption date of July 1, 2019. The group intends to apply the modified retrospective transition approach and will not restate comparative amounts for the year prior to first adoption. Right-of-use assets will be measured at the amount of the lease liability on adoption (adjusted for any prepaid or accrued lease expenses).

There are no other new standards and interpretations that are not yet effective and that would be expected to have a material impact on the group in the current or future reporting periods and on foreseeable future transactions.

(v) Changes to presentation

Classification of expenses

Immuron Limited decided in the current financial year to change the classification of its expenses in the consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income. We believe that this will provide more relevant information to our stakeholders as it more in line with common practice in the industries Immuron Limited is operating in. The comparative information has been reclassified accordingly.

Expenses are now presented in the consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income by 'function' rather than 'nature'. A breakdown of 'general and administrative expenses' is provided in note 3.

The reclassification did not have an impact on the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income.

Classification of interest received and interest paid

Immuron Limited decided in the current financial year to change the classification of interest received and interest paid in the consolidated statement of cash flows from operating to investing and financing activities, respectively. The comparative information has been reclassified accordingly, including as presented in Note 17.

Error correction to the notes to consolidated financial statements

The improvements in the internal control environment as set out in Item 15 Management's Completed Action identified the below errors.

(i) Accounting and audit fees previously disclosed under 'corporate administrative costs' for June 30, 2018 and 30 June 2017 were $222,973 and $146,007 respectively. This category no longer exists with the change in presentation. Accounting and audit fees disclosed under the new expense classification category 'general and administrative expenses' in note 3 for June 30, 2018 and 30 June 2017 are $555,996 and $457,676, respectively.

(ii) Segments reporting profit/(loss) previously disclosed for HyperImmune Products and Unallocated for June 30, 2018 was $1,010,288 and $(3,613,116) respectively. The amounts disclosed in note 16 for June 30, 2018 are $573,942 and $(3,176,770). Previously unallocated selling and marketing expenses have now been allocated to HyperImmune products.

Segments reporting profit/(loss) previously disclosed for Research and development and Unallocated for June 30, 2017 was $(3,394,040) and $(3,794,814) respectively. The amounts disclosed in note 16 for June 30, 2017 are $(3,030,359) and $(4,158,495). Expenses previously allocated to Research and development have now been moved to Unallocated in connection to the expense reclassification as mentioned above.

The errors identified were determined not to be material however have been revised in the June 30, 2019 financial statements as part of the reclassification adjustments noted above.

The errors did not have an impact on the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income.

Previously issued Financial Statements

Reclassification:

Statement of Comprehensive Income:

	For the year ended June 30,					
	2018 AUD$	**Reclassification**	**2018 Reclassified**	**2017 AUD$**	**Reclassification**	**2017 Reclassified**
Revenue:						
Operating Revenue	1,842,909	-	1,842,909	1,396,197	-	1,396,197
Total Operating Revenue	1,842,909	-	1,842,909	1,396,197	-	1,396,197
Cost of Goods Sold	(418,693)	-	(418,693)	(337,546)	-	(337,546)
Gross Profit	1,424,216	-	1,424,216	1,058,651	-	1,058,651
Sales and Marketing Costs	(282,241)	282,241	-	(407,751)	407,751	-
Freight Costs	(169,458)	169,458	-	(135,377)	135,377	-
Total Gross Profit less Direct Selling Costs	972,517	451,699	1,424,216	515,523	543,128	1,058,651
Other Income	1,850,401	(1,238)	1,849,163	1,614,373	(8,386)	1,605,987
Other gains/(losses) – net	-	95,167	95,167	-	(375,479)	(375,479)
Expenses:						
Consulting, Employee and Director	(1,384,298)	1,384,298	-	(1,689,521)	1,689,521	-
Corporate Administration	(1,336,516)	1,336,516	-	(1,381,809)	1,381,809	-
Depreciation	(5,047)	5,047	-	(4,922)	4,922	-
Finance Costs	(18,857)	18,857	-	(24,483)	24,483	-
Impairment of Inventory	(163,600)	163,600	-	(136,494)	136,494	-
Marketing and Promotion	(370,699)	370,699	-	(789,608)	789,608	-
Research and Development	(2,257,224)	-	(2,257,224)	(4,630,674)	-	(4,630,674)
Travel and Entertainment	(297,606)	297,606	-	(276,539)	276,539	-
General and administrative expenses	-	(3,412,576)	(3,412,576)	-	(3,109,845)	(3,109,845)
Selling and marketing expenses	-	(686,714)	(686,714)	-	(1,271,526)	(1,271,526)
Finance income	-	1,238	1,238	-	8,386	8,386
Finance expenses	-	(24,199)	(24,199)	-	(89,654)	(89,654)
Loss for the period	(3,010,929)	-	(3,010,929)	(6,804,154)	-	(6,804,154)

Consolidated statement of Cash Flows

	2018 AUD$	**Reclassification**	**2018 Reclassified**	**2017 AUD$**	**Reclassification**	**2017 Reclassified**
Cash flows Related to Operating Activities						
Receipts from customers	1,601,619	-	1,601,619	1,413,676	-	1,413,676
Payments to suppliers and employees	(7,262,348)	-	(7,262,348)	(9,971,142)	-	(9,971,142)
Interest received	1,278	(1,278)	-	8,386	(8,386)	-
Interest and other costs of finance paid	(24,199)	24,199	-	(97,051)	97,051	-
Other - R&D Tax Concession Refund	2,156,206	-	2,156,206	1,615,043	-	1,615,043
Net Cash Flows Used In Operating Activities	(3,527,444)	22,921	(3,504,523)	(7,031,088)	88,665	(6,942,423)
Cash Flows Related to Investing Activities						
Payment for purchases of plant and equipment	(6,594)	-	(6,594)	(5,696)	-	(5,696)
Interest received	-	1,278	1,278	-	8,386	8,386
Net Cash Flows (Used In)/From Investing Activities	(6,594)	1,278	(5,316)	(5,696)	8,386	2,690
Cash Flows Related to Financing Activities						
Proceeds from issues of securities	5,472,200	-	5,472,200	12,525,067	-	12,525,067
Capital raising costs	(733,152)	-	(733,152)	(2,132,422)	-	(2,132,422)
Proceeds from borrowings	500,000	-	500,000	500,000	-	500,000
Repayment of borrowings	(865,864)	-	(865,864)	(2,191,593)	-	(2,191,593)
Interest and other costs of finance paid	-	(24,199)	(24,199)	-	(97,051)	(97,051)
Net Cash Flows From Financing Activities	4,373,184	(24,199)	4,348,985	8,701,052	(97,051)	8,604,001
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	839,146	-	839,146	1,664,268	-	1,664,268
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	3,994,924	-	3,994,924	2,290,639	-	2,290,639
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(106,640)	-	(106,640)	40,017	-	40,017
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the End of the Year	**4,727,430**	-	**4,727,430**	**3,994,924**	-	**3,994,924**

The reclassifications had no impact on the net loss for each period.

This note provides a list of the significant accounting policies adopted in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements to the extent they have not already been disclosed in the other notes above. These policies have been consistently applied to all the years presented, unless otherwise stated. The financial statements are for the group consisting of Immuron Limited and its subsidiaries.

Summary of significant accounting policies

The following is a summary of the material accounting policies adopted by the Company in the preparation of the financial report. The accounting policies have been consistently applied, unless otherwise stated.

(b) Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly and majority-owned subsidiaries. Inter-company transactions and balances, including profit from inter-company sales not yet realized outside of the Company, have been eliminated upon consolidation.

Subsidiaries are all entities (including structured entities) over which the group has control. The Group controls an entity when the Group is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power to direct the activities of the entity. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Group. They are deconsolidated from the date that control ceases.

The acquisition method of accounting is used to account for business combinations by the Group.

Intercompany transactions, balances and unrealised gains on transactions between group companies are eliminated. Unrealised losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the transferred asset. Accounting policies of subsidiaries have been changed where necessary to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Group.

(c) Segment reporting

Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision maker. This has been identified as the chief executive officer.

(d) Foreign currency translation

(i) Functional and presentation currency

Items included in the financial statements of each of the Group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the 'functional currency'). The consolidated financial statements are presented in Australian dollar ($), which is Immuron Limited's functional and presentation currency.

(ii) Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at year end exchange rates are generally recognized in profit or loss.

Foreign exchange gains and losses that relate to borrowings are presented in the consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income, within finance costs. All other foreign exchange gains and losses are presented in the consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income on a net basis within other gains/(losses).

Non-monetary items that are measured at fair value in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rates at the date when the fair value was determined. Translation differences on assets and liabilities carried at fair value are reported as part of the fair value gain or loss. For example, translation differences on non-monetary assets and liabilities such as equities held at fair value through profit or loss are recognized in profit or loss as part of the fair value gain or loss and translation differences on non-monetary assets such as equities classified as at fair value through other comprehensive income are recognized in other comprehensive income.

(iii) Group companies

The results and financial position of foreign operations (none of which has the currency of a hyperinflationary economy) that have a functional currency different from the presentation currency are translated into the presentation currency as follows:

- assets and liabilities for each consolidated statement of financial position presented are translated at the closing rate at the date of that consolidated statement of financial position;
- income and expenses for each consolidated statement of profit or loss and consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income are translated at average exchange rates (unless this is not a reasonable approximation of the cumulative effect of the rates prevailing on the transaction dates, in which case income and expenses are translated at the dates of the transactions); and
- all resulting exchange differences are recognized in other comprehensive income.

(e) Revenue recognition

Sale of hyperimmune products

Revenue from the sale of hyperimmune products are recognized at a point in time. The performance obligation is satisfied when the customer has access and thus control of the product.

Financing components

The group does not expect to have any contracts where the period between the transfer of the promised goods or services to the customer and payment by the customer exceeds one year. As a consequence, the group does not adjust any of the transaction prices for the time value of money.

Previous accounting policy for revenue recognition

Revenue recognition policy applicable prior to 1 July, 2018:

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable. Amounts disclosed as revenue are net of returns, trade allowances, rebates and amounts collected on behalf of third parties.

The company recognizes revenue when the amount of revenue can be reliably measured, it is probable that future economic benefits will flow to the entity and specific criteria have been met for each of the company's activities. The amount of the revenue is not considered to be reliably measured until all contingencies relating to the sale have been resolved.

(f) Government grants

Grants from the government are recognized at their fair value where there is a reasonable assurance that the grant will be received and the group will comply with all attached conditions. The Group's research and development (R&D) activities are eligible under an Australian government tax incentive for eligible expenditure. Management has assessed these activities and expenditure to determine which are likely to be eligible under the incentive scheme. Amounts are recognized when it has been established that the conditions of the tax incentive have been met and that the expected amount can be reliably measured.

(g) Income tax

The income tax expense or credit for the period is the tax payable on the current period's taxable income based on the applicable income tax rate for each jurisdiction adjusted by changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities attributable to temporary differences and to unused tax losses.

The current income tax charge is calculated on the basis of the tax laws enacted or substantively enacted at the end of the reporting period in the countries where the company and its subsidiaries and associates operate and generate taxable income. Management periodically evaluates positions taken in tax returns with respect to situations in which applicable tax regulation is subject to interpretation. It establishes provisions where appropriate on the basis of amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities.

Deferred income tax is provided in full, using the liability method, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the consolidated financial statements. However, deferred tax liabilities are not recognized if they arise from the initial recognition of goodwill. Deferred income tax is also not accounted for if it arises from initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction other than a business combination that at the time of the transaction affects neither accounting nor taxable profit or loss. Deferred income tax is determined using tax rates (and laws) that have been enacted or substantially enacted by the end of the reporting period and are expected to apply when the related deferred income tax asset is realised or the deferred income tax liability is settled.

Deferred tax assets are recognized only if it is probable that future taxable amounts will be available to utilise those temporary differences and losses.

Current and deferred tax is recognized in profit or loss, except to the extent that it relates to items recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity. In this case, the tax is also recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, respectively.

(h) Leases

Leases in which a significant portion of the risks and rewards of ownership are not transferred to the group as lessee are classified as operating leases (note 13). Payments made under operating leases (net of any incentives received from the lessor) are charged to profit or loss on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease.

(i) Impairment of assets

An impairment loss is recognized for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs of disposal and value in use. For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash inflows which are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets (cash-generating units). Non-financial assets other than goodwill that suffered an impairment are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at the end of each reporting period.

(j) Cash and cash equivalents

For the purpose of presentation in the consolidated statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand, deposits held at call with financial institutions, other short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the consolidated statement of financial position.

(k) Trade receivables

Trade receivables are recognized initially at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less loss allowance. See note 8 for further information about the group's accounting for trade receivables and note 20(b) for a description of the group's impairment policies.

(l) Inventories

Raw materials and stores, work in progress and finished goods

Raw materials and stores, work in progress and finished goods are stated at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Cost comprises direct materials, direct labor and an appropriate proportion of variable and fixed overhead expenditure, the latter being allocated on the basis of normal operating capacity. Costs are assigned to individual items of inventory on the basis of weighted average costs. Costs of purchased inventory are determined after deducting rebates and discounts. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

(m) Investments and other financial assets

(i) Classification

From 1 July 2018, the Group classifies its financial assets in the following measurement categories:

- those to be measured subsequently at fair value (either through other comprehensive income (OCI) or through profit or loss); and
- those to be measured at amortised cost.

The classification depends on the Group's business model for managing the financial assets and the contractual terms of the cash flows.

For assets measured at fair value, gains and losses will either be recorded in profit or loss or OCI. For investments in equity instruments that are not held for trading, this will depend on whether the group has made an irrevocable election at the time of initial recognition to account for the equity investment at fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI).

(ii) Recognition and derecognition

Regular way purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized on trade-date, the date on which the group commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are derecognized when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and the group has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

(iii) Measurement

At initial recognition, the group measures a financial asset at its fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset not at fair value through profit or loss (FVPL), transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset. Transaction costs of financial assets carried at FVPL are expensed in profit or loss.

(iv) Impairment

From 1 July 2018, the group assesses on a forward looking basis the expected credit losses associated with its debt instruments carried at amortised cost and FVOCI. The impairment methodology applied depends on whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk.

For trade receivables, the group applies the simplified approach permitted by IFRS 9, which requires expected lifetime losses to be recognized from initial recognition of the receivables, see note 20(b) for further details.

(v) Accounting policies applied until June 30, 2018 Classification

Until June 30, 2018, the group classified its financial assets in the following categories:

- financial assets at fair value through profit or loss;
- loans and receivables;
- held-to-maturity investments; and
- available-for-sale financial assets.

The classification depended on the purpose for which the investments were acquired. Management determined the classification of its investments at initial recognition and, in the case of assets classified as held-to-maturity, re-evaluated this designation at the end of each reporting period.

Impairment

See note 20(b) for a description of the group's impairment policies.

(vi) Income recognition Interest income

Interest income is recognized using the effective interest method. When a receivable is impaired, the group reduces the carrying amount to its recoverable amount, being the estimated future cash flow discounted at the original effective interest rate of the instrument, and continues unwinding the discount as interest income. Interest income on impaired loans is recognized using the original effective interest rate.

(n) Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment is stated at historical cost less depreciation. Historical cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the items.

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or recognized as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. The carrying amount of any component accounted for as a separate asset is derecognized when replaced. All other repairs and maintenance are charged to profit or loss during the reporting period in which they are incurred.

Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method to allocate their cost or revalued amounts, net of their residual values, over their estimated useful lives or, in the case of leasehold improvements and certain leased plant and equipment, the shorter lease term as follows:

- Plant and equipment 3 - 15 years
- Furniture and fittings 3 - 15 years
- Computer equipment 2 - 5 years

The assets' residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at the end of each reporting period.

An asset's carrying amount is written down immediately to its recoverable amount if the asset's carrying amount is greater than its estimated recoverable amount (note 1(i)).

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing proceeds with carrying amount. These are included in profit or loss.

(o) Intangible assets

(i) Research and development

Expenditure on research activities, undertaken with the prospect of obtaining new scientific or technical knowledge and understanding, is recognized in the consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income as an expense when it is incurred.

Expenditure on development activities, being the application of research findings or other knowledge to a plan or design for the production of new or substantially improved products or services before the start of commercial production or use, is capitalised if it is probable that the product or service is technically and commercially feasible, will generate probable economic benefits, adequate resources are available to complete development and cost can be measured reliably. Other development expenditure is recognized in the consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income as an expense as incurred.

(p) Trade and other payables

These amounts represent liabilities for goods and services provided to the group prior to the end of financial year which are unpaid. The amounts are unsecured and are usually paid within 30 days of recognition. Trade and other payables are presented as current liabilities unless payment is not due within 12 months after the reporting period. They are recognized initially at their fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

(q) Employee benefits

(i) Short-term obligations

Liabilities for wages and salaries, including non-monetary benefits, annual leave and accumulating sick leave that are expected to be settled wholly within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service are recognized in respect of employees' services up to the end of the reporting period and are measured at the amounts expected to be paid when the liabilities are settled. The liabilities are presented as current employee benefit obligations in the statement of financial position.

(ii) Other long-term employee benefit obligations

In some countries, the Group also has liabilities for long service leave and annual leave that are not expected to be settled wholly within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service. These obligations are therefore measured as the present value of expected future payments to be made in respect of services provided by employees up to the end of the reporting period using the projected unit credit method.

Consideration is given to expected future wage and salary levels, experience of employee departures and periods of service. Expected future payments are discounted using market yields at the end of the reporting period of high-quality corporate bonds with terms and currencies that match, as closely as possible, the estimated future cash outflows. Remeasurements as a result of experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions are recognized in profit or loss.

The obligations are presented as current liabilities in the statement of financial position if the entity does not have an unconditional right to defer settlement for at least twelve months after the reporting period, regardless of when the actual settlement is expected to occur.

(iii) Share-based payments

Share-based compensation benefits are provided to employees via the 'executive share and option plan' (ESOP). Information relating to these schemes is set out in note 18.

Employee options

The fair value of options granted under the ESOP is recognized as a share-based payment expense with a corresponding increase in equity. The total amount to be expensed is determined by reference to the fair value of the options granted:

- including any market performance conditions (e.g. the company's share price);
- excluding the impact of any service and non-market performance vesting conditions (e.g. profitability, sales growth targets and remaining an employee of the company over a specified time period); and
- including the impact of any non-vesting conditions (e.g. the requirement for employees to save or holdings shares for a specific period of time).

The total expense is recognized over the vesting period, which is the period over which all of the specified vesting conditions are to be satisfied. At the end of each period, the entity revises its estimates of the number of options that are expected to vest based on the non-market vesting and service conditions. It recognizes the impact of the revision to original estimates, if any, in profit or loss, with a corresponding adjustment to equity.

(r) Contributed equity

Ordinary shares are classified as equity.

Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of new shares or options are shown in equity as a deduction, net of tax, from the proceeds.

(s) Loss per share

(i) Basic loss per share

Basic loss per share is calculated by dividing:

- the loss attributable to owners of the company, excluding any costs of servicing equity other than ordinary shares
- by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the financial year, adjusted for bonus elements in ordinary shares issued during the year.

(ii) Diluted loss per share

Diluted loss per share adjusts the figures used in the determination of basic loss per share to take into account:

- the after income tax effect of interest and other financing costs associated with dilutive potential ordinary shares, and
- the weighted average number of additional ordinary shares that would have been outstanding assuming the conversion of all dilutive potential ordinary shares.

(t) Goods and services tax (GST)

Revenues, expenses and assets are recognized net of the amount of associated GST, unless the GST incurred is not recoverable from the taxation authority. In this case it is recognized as part of the cost of acquisition of the asset or as part of the expense.

Receivables and payables are stated inclusive of the amount of GST receivable or payable. The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority is included with other receivables or payables in the consolidated statement of financial position.

Cash flows are presented on a gross basis. The GST components of cash flows arising from investing or financing activities which are recoverable from, or payable to the taxation authority, are presented as operating cash flows.

Changes in accounting policies

This note explains the impact of the adoption of IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* and IFRS *15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers* on the group's financial statements.

IFRS 9 Financial Instruments – impact of adoption

IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* replaces IAS 39 *Financial Instruments:* Recognition and Measurement for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018, bringing together all three aspects of the accounting for financial instruments: classification and measurement, impairment and hedge accounting. The adoption of this standard has not materially impacted the amounts disclosed in these financial statements.

(i) *Classification and measurement*

Except for certain trade receivables, under IFRS 9, the group initially measures a financial asset at its fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset not at fair value through profit or loss, transaction costs.

Under IFRS 9, debt financial instruments are subsequently measured at fair value through profit or loss (FVPL), amortised cost, or fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI). The classification is based on two criteria: the group's business model for managing the assets; and whether the instruments' contractual cash flows represent 'solely payments of principal and interest' on the principal amount outstanding (the 'SPPI criterion').

The new classification and measurement of the group's debt financial assets are as follows:

- Debt instruments at amortised cost for financial assets that are held within a business model with the objective to hold the financial assets in order to collect contractual cash flows that meet the SPPI criterion. This category comprises trade and other receivables.

The assessment of the group's business models was made as of the date of initial application, 1 July 2018 and then applied retrospectively to those financial assets that were not derecognized before 1 July 2018. The assessment of whether contractual cash flows on debt instruments are solely comprised of principal and interest was made based on the facts and circumstances as at the initial recognition of the assets. There has been no adjustment made to the amounts disclosed as a result of the application of this standard.

(ii) Impairment of financial assets

The adoption of IFRS 9 has altered the group's accounting for impairment losses for financial assets by replacing IAS 39's incurred loss approach with a forward-looking expected credit loss (ECL) approach.

IFRS 9 requires the group to record an allowance for ECLs for all loans and other debt financial assets not held at FVPL.

ECLs are based on the difference between the contractual cash flows due in accordance with the contract and all the cash flows that the group expects to receive. The shortfall is then discounted at an approximation to the asset's original effective interest rate.

For trade and other receivables, the group has applied the standard's simplified approach and has calculated ECLs based on lifetime expected credit losses. The group has established a provision matrix that is based on the group's historical credit loss experience, adjusted for forward-looking factors specific to the debtors and the economic environment.

The adoption of the ECL requirements of IFRS 9 has not resulted in any material change in impairment allowances of the group's debt financial assets.

IFRS 9 Financial Instruments – accounting policies applied from 1 July 2018

Trade receivables

The accounting policies applied by the group from 1 July 2018 are set out in note 1(k).

Investments and other financial assets

The accounting policies applied by the group from 1 July 2018 are set out in note 1(m).

IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers – impact of adoption

IFRS 15 supersedes IAS 11 *Construction Contracts*, IAS 18 *Revenue* and related interpretations and it applies to all revenue arising from contracts with customers, unless those contracts are in the scope of other standards. The new standard has been applied as at 1 July 2018 using the modified retrospective approach and establishes a five-step model to account for revenue arising from contracts with customers. Under IFRS 15, revenue is recognized at an amount that reflects the consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring goods or services to a customer. The standard requires entities to exercise judgement, taking into consideration all of the relevant facts and circumstances when applying each step of the model to contracts with their customers. The standard also specifies the accounting for the incremental costs of obtaining a contract and the costs directly related to fulfilling a contract. The adoption of IFRS 15 has not impacted the amounts disclosed within the financial statements.

IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers – accounting policies applied from 1 July 2018

Revenue recognition

The accounting policies applied by the group from 1 July 2018 are set out in note 1(e).

Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments

Management evaluates estimates and judgments incorporated into the financial statements based on historical knowledge and best available current information. Estimates assume a reasonable expectation of future events and are based on current trends and economic data, obtained both internally and externally.

Share-based payments

The value attributed to share options and remunerations shares issued is an estimate calculated using an appropriate mathematical formula based on an option pricing model. The choice of models and the resultant option value require assumptions to be made in relation to the likelihood and timing of the conversion of the options to shares and the value of volatility of the price of the underlying shares.

Impairment of inventories

The provision for impairment of inventories assessment requires a degree of estimation and judgement. The level of the provision is assessed by taking into account the recent sales experience, the ageing of inventory, and in particular, the shelf life of inventories that affects obsolescence. Expected shelf-life is reassessed on a regular basis with reference to stability tests which are conducted by an expert engaged by the Company.

Inventory split

During the current financial period, management has performed an assessment on its raw materials and their utilization within 12 months from reporting date and have determined A$225,765 (2018: A$198,585) of raw materials relating to Colostrum is expected to be consumed within 12 months and the remaining balance of A$1,862,063 (2018: A$2,171,867) is expected to be consumed after 12 months from reporting date.

During the year ended June 30, 2018, management determined that a portion of its inventory should be reclassified on a prospective basis as a noncurrent asset as a result of a strategic decision made by management in the intended use of its inventory. The Company decided to terminate all plans to sell the colostrum powder to secondary markets as a result of the continued scientific evidence supporting an extended shelf life. The extended shelf life provides the Company with the assurance that colostrum will be consumed through the production of its current Travelan and Protectyn products throughout future reporting periods.

Provision for employee benefits

Provision for employee benefits represents amounts accrued for annual leave and long service leave. The current portion for this provision includes the total amount accrued for annual leave entitlements and the amounts accrued for long service leave entitlements that have vested due to employees having completed the required period of service. Refer to note 1(q) for policies on provisions.

R&D tax incentive

The Group's research and development activities are eligible under an Australian Government tax incentive for eligible expenditure from July 1, 2011. Management has assessed these activities and expenditure to determine which are likely to be eligible under the incentive scheme.

For the year ended June 30, 2019 the Group has recorded other income of A$531,005 (2018: A$1,849,123) to recognize this amount which relates to this financial year.

Fair value measurement hierarchy

The preparation of the financial statements requires management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in the financial statements. Management continually evaluates its judgments, estimates in relation to assets, liabilities, contingent liabilities, revenue and expenses. Management bases its judgments, estimates, and assumptions on historical experience and on other various factors, including expectations of future events, management believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. The resulting accounting judgments and estimates will seldom equal the related actual results. The judgments, estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are discussed within the relevant sections where applicable.

The fair value of the convertible notes classified as Level 3 were determined by the use of valuation model. These include discounted cash flow analysis and the use of observable inputs that required significant adjustments based on unobservable inputs.

Note 2. Revenue and other income

	30 June 2019 AUD$	30 June 2018 AUD$	30 June 2017 AUD$
Revenue			
Revenue from Operating Activities			
Revenue from contracts with customers	2,387,426	1,842,909	1,396,197
Total Revenue from Operating Activities	**2,387,426**	**1,842,909**	**1,396,197**
Other Income			
Other income	1,045	40	30,672
Australian Federal R&D Tax Concession Refund	531,005	1,849,123	1,575,315
Total Other Income	**532,050**	**1,849,163**	**1,605,987**
Other Gains/(Losses) – Net			
Net foreign exchange gains/(losses)	51,807	258,767	(238,985)
Net impairment losses	(13,394)	(163,600)	(136,494)
Total Other Gains/(Losses) – Net	**38,413**	**95,167**	**(375,479)**
Total Revenue, Other Income and Other Gains/(Losses) – Net	**2,957,889**	**3,787,239**	**2,626,705**

Note 3. Expenses

	30 June 2019 AUD$	30 June 2018 AUD$	30 June 2017 AUD$
Expenses			
a) General and Administrative Expenses			
Accounting and audit	496,983	555,996	457,676
Bad debts	50,429	77,698	—
Consulting	243,508	46,417	33,976
Depreciation and Amortisation	5,287	5,047	4,922
Employee benefits	1,599,023	1,281,845	1,128,496
Expected credit losses	34,046	—	—
Insurance	307,757	277,888	150,502
Investor relations	128,415	135,684	61,210
Legal	171,145	166,052	58,268
Listing and share registry	186,013	272,711	79,548
Occupancy	105,606	74,395	75,683
Share-based payments	1,343,500	59,975	522,665
Superannuation	55,176	42,478	42,551
Travel and entertainment	159,911	297,606	276,539
Other	127,329	118,784	217,809
Total General and Administrative Expenses	**5,014,128**	3,412,576	3,109,845
b) Selling and Marketing Expenses			
Selling	277,478	123,660	126,261
Marketing	377,427	393,596	1,009,888
Distribution costs	209,739	169,458	135,377
Total Selling and Marketing Expenses	**864,644**	686,714	1,271,526

Note 4. Income Tax Benefit

	2019 AUD$	2018 Restated AUD$
Unused tax losses for which no deferred tax asset has been recognized	**37,202,960**	34,749,580
Potential tax benefit @ 27.5%	**10,230,814**	9,556,135

The unused tax losses for the year ended June 30, 2018 have been restated to reflect the income tax returns lodged for the same period.

Numerical reconciliation of income tax expense to prima facie tax payable

	30 June 2019 AUD$	30 June 2018 AUD$
Loss from continuing operations before income tax expense	**(4,632,743)**	(3,010,929)
Tax at the Australian tax rate of 27.5% (2018: 27.5%)	**(1,274,004)**	(828,005)
Tax effect of amounts which are not deductible (taxable) in calculating taxable income:		
R&D tax incentive	**(146,026)**	(508,509)
Accounting expenditure subject to R&D tax incentive	**335,693**	752,949
Share-based payments	**369,463**	16,493
Net impact of other amounts not deductible (taxable)	**38,656**	26,956
Subtotal	**(676,218)**	(540,116)
Difference in overseas tax rates	**1,539**	—
Tax losses and other timing differences for which no deferred tax asset is recognized	**674,679**	540,116
Income tax expense	—	—

Note 5. Key Management Personnel Compensation

This note details the nature and amount of remuneration for each Director of Immuron Limited, and for the Key Management Personnel.

The Directors of Immuron Limited during the year ended 30 June 2019 were:

The following persons held office as Directors of Immuron Limited during the financial year:

Dr Roger Aston, Independent Non-Executive Chairman
Mr Peter Anastasiou, Executive Vice Chairman
Dr Gary Jacob, Executive Director (appointed 17 April 2019) and Chief Executive Officer (appointed 16 November 2018)
Mr Daniel Pollock, Independent Non-Executive Director
Mr Stephen Anastasiou, Independent Non-Executive Director
Prof. Ravi Savarirayan, Independent Non-Executive Director
Mr Richard Berman, Independent Non-Executive Director (appointed 1 July 2018)

The following persons held office as Key Management Personnel of Immuron Limited during the financial year ended June 30, 2019:

Dr Jerry Kanellos, Chief Operating Officer (appointed 16 November 2018), Interim Chief Executive Officer (appointed 3 August 2017; resigned 16 November 2018)

The aggregate compensation made to Directors and Other Key Management Personnel of the Company is set out below:

	30 June 2019 AUD$	30 June 2018 AUD$	30 June 2017 AUD$
Key Management Personnel Compensation			
Short-term employee benefits	952,406	570,256	681,666
Post-employment benefits	32,300	32,087	25,947
Long-term benefits	3,652	—	—
Share-based payments	1,296,400	59,975	353,670
Total Key Management Personnel Compensation	**2,284,758**	**662,318**	**1,061,283**

Note 6. Loss per Share

	30 June 2019 AUD$	30 June 2018 AUD$	30 June 2017 AUD$
Basic/Diluted loss per share (in cents)	3.20	2.30	6.40
a) Net loss used in the calculation of basic and diluted loss per share	4,632,743	3,010,929	6,804,154
b) Weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period used in the calculation of basic and diluted loss per share	144,740,535	133,660,556	105,866,110

The Company is currently in a loss making position and thus the impact of potential issuance of shares is concluded as anti-dilutive which includes the Company's options and warrants and convertible notes payable. Treasury shares are excluded from the calculation of weighted average number of ordinary shares.

Note 7. Cash

	30 June 2019 AUD$	30 June 2018 AUD$
Cash at Bank and in hand:		
Cash at bank and in hand	5,119,887	4,727,430
Total Cash	**5,119,887**	**4,727,430**

Note 8. Trade and Other Receivables

	30 June 2019 AUD$	30 June 2018 AUD$
Current		
Trade receivables*	332,972	492,276
Loss allowance	(34,046)	—
Other receivables	138,172	—
Accrued income**	531,828	1,191,029
Total Trade and Other Receivables	**968,926**	**1,683,305**

* All trade receivables are non-interest bearing.

** Primarily comprises of receivables from the Australian Tax Office in relation to R&D tax concession for the year.

Classification as trade receivables

Trade receivables are amounts due from customers for goods sold or services performed in the ordinary course of business. They are generally due for settlement within 30 days and therefore are all classified as current. Trade receivables are recognized initially at the amount of consideration that is unconditional unless they contain significant financing components, when they are recognized at fair value. The Group holds the trade receivables with the objective to collect the contractual cash flows and therefore measures them subsequently at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Details about the Group's impairment policies and the calculation of the loss allowance are provided in note 20(b).

Accrued receivables

These amounts primarily comprise amounts receivable from the Australian Taxation Office in relation to the R&D tax incentive.

Fair value of trade and other receivables

Due to the short-term nature of the current receivables, their carrying amount is considered to be the same as their fair value.

Impairment and risk exposure

Information about the impairment of trade receivables and the group's exposure to credit risk, foreign currency risk and interest rate risk can be found in note 20.

Note 9. Inventories

	30 June 2019 AUD$	30 June 2018 AUD$
Current Inventory		
Raw materials	225,765	198,585
Work in Progress	192,399	33,625
Finished goods	126,177	265,692
Total Current Inventory	**544,341**	**497,902**

	30 June 2019 AUD$	30 June 2018 AUD$
Non-Current Inventory		
Raw materials	1,862,063	2,171,867
Total Non-Current Inventory	**1,862,063**	**2,171,867**

(i) Impairment

The provision for impairment of inventories assessment requires a degree of estimation and judgement. The level of the provision is assessed by taking into account the recent sales experience, the ageing of inventories and in particular the shelf life of inventories that affect obsolescence. Expected shelf-life is reassessed on a regular basis with reference to stability tests which are conducted by an expert engaged by the group.

There was a $13,394 expired Protectyn impairment expense recognized during year ended 30 June 2019 (2018: $163,600) for inventory obsolescence in the consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income.

(ii) Inventory split

During the year ended 30 June 2019, management performed an assessment of its raw materials and utilisation within 12 months from reporting date. Management determined $225,765 (2018: $198,585) of raw materials relating to Colostrum will be consumed within 12 months from reporting date; the remaining balance of $1,862,063 (2018: $2,171,867) was estimated to be consumed beyond 12 months.

Note 10. Controlled Entities

The Company's subsidiaries at 30 June 2019 are set out below. Unless otherwise stated, they have share capital consisting solely of ordinary shares that are held directly by the Company, and the proportion of ownership interests held equals the voting rights held by the Company. The country of incorporation or registration is also their principal place of business.

		Percentage of Ownership	
	Country of Incorporation	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Parent Entity:			
Immuron Limited	Australia	—	—
Subsidiaries of Immuron Limited:			
Immuron Inc.	USA	100%	100%
Anadis EPS Pty Ltd	Australia	100%	100%
IMC Canada Ltd.	Canada	100%	100%

Note 11. Trade and Other Payables

	30 June 2019 AUD$	30 June 2018 AUD$
Current		
Trade payables	715,115	216,938
Accrued expenses	355,825	435,280
Other payables	20,979	37,108
Total	**1,091,919**	**689,326**

Convertible Notes:

The outstanding balance of $226,000 convertible note as at 30 June 2017 was repaid during July 2017 and August 2017 with the liability being fully extinguished by 10 September 2017. The balance as at 30 June 2018 and 30 June 2019 was nil.

Borrowings:

The financed insurance policies with a balance of $139,864 as at 30 June 2017 were fully repaid by the Company during 2018. The balance as at 30 June 2018 and 30 June 2019 was nil.

Note 12. Contingent liabilities

The group had no contingent liabilities at 30 June 2019 (2018: nil).

Note 13. Commitments

	30 June 2019 AUD$
Commitments for minimum lease payments in relation to non-cancellable operating leases are payable as follows[1]:	
- not later than 12 months	41,389
- between 1 and 5 years	63,462
Total	**104,851**

1 The property lease is a non-cancellable lease with a 3 year term, with rent payable monthly in advance. The minimum lease payments shall be increased by CPI per annum. An option exists to renew the lease at the end of the 3 year term for an additional term of 3 years. The current 3 year lease period expires in December 2021.

The Group has recognized A$89,529, A$38,917 and A$46,082, of rental expenses in its Statement of Profit or Loss and Other Comprehensive Income for the years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, as General and Administration Expense.

Note 14. Share capital

	2019 Shares	2018 Shares	2017 Shares	2019 $	2018 $	2017 $
Ordinary shares						
Fully paid	**163,215,706**	142,778,206	130,041,417	**60,511,326**	58,372,043	53,632,995
	163,215,706	142,778,206	130,041,417	**60,511,326**	58,372,043	53,632,995

(i) Movements in ordinary shares:

Details	Number of shares	Total $
Balance at 1 July 2016	**80,099,646**	**45,633,354**
Right issue[1] (2016-07-07)	18,045,512	—
Right issue at A$0.25 (2016-07-07)	3,275,466	818,867
Right issue at A$0.25 to oversubscribes and private placement (2016-09-29)	3,968,916	992,229
Shares issued at A$0.245 under ESOP – for 6 months service (vesting monthly) (2016-12-02)	251,877	61,710
Shares issued at A$0.332 on NASDAQ (equivalent to 610,000 ADSs) (2017-06-09)[2]	24,400,000	8,092,517
Less: Transaction costs arising on share issues	—	(2,037,557)
Movement to Retained Earnings	—	71,875
Balance at 30 June 2017	**130,041,417**	**53,632,995**
Issue at A$0.19 on conversion of convertible notes (2017-07-28)	399,045	75,333
Issue at A$0.16 in lieu of payment for services (2017-11-13)	875,000	140,000
Cancellation pursuant to annual general meeting (2017-11-24)	(2,000,000)	—
Issue at A$0.39 pursuant to placement (2018-03-15)	13,162,744	5,161,585
Issue at A$0.32 on exercise of IMRNW warrants (2018-03-15)	300,000	95,282
Less: Transaction costs arising on share issues	—	(733,152)
Balance at 30 June 2018	**142,778,206**	**58,372,043**
Issue at A$0.16 in lieu of payment for services (2018-11-22)[3]	437,500	70,000
Issue at US$0.10 pursuant to ADS public offering (2019-05-30)[4]	20,000,000	2,894,238
Reclassify exercised options from reserves to share capital	—	100
Less: Transaction costs arising on share issues	—	(825,055)
Balance at 30 June 2019	**163,215,706**	**60,511,326**

Notes

1. As at 30 June 2016, the Company was committed to issue 18,045,512 of ordinary shares in relation to the A$4,511,378 received in capital raising. These shares were subsequently issued to respective holders on 7 July 2016. 2,418,129 of these new fully paid ordinary shares were issued to Grandlodge on the same terms and conditions as all other subscribers.

2. Grandlodge participated in our NASDAQ IPO and acquired 32,707 ADRs and 32,707 Warrants.

3. Mr Peter and Mr Stephen Anastasiou are directors and majority shareholders of Grandlodge Capital Pty Ltd (Grandlodge). Commencing 1 June 2013, Immuron Limited contracted Grandlodge on normal commercial terms and conditions to provide warehousing, distribution and invoicing services for Immuron Limited's products for $70,000 per annum. These fees will be payable in new fully paid ordinary shares in Immuron Limited at a set price of $0.16 per share, representing Immuron Limited's shares price at the commencement of the agreement.

4. On 30 May 2019, 500,000 American Depository Shares (ADS) were issued at US$4.00 each. Each ADS is equivalent to 40 ordinary shares, i.e. 20,000,000 at US$0.10 each (A$0.1447).

(ii) Ordinary shares

Ordinary shares entitle the holder to participate in dividends, and to share in the proceeds of winding up the company in proportion to the number of and amounts paid on the shares held.

On a show of hands every holder of ordinary shares present at a meeting in person or by proxy, is entitled to one vote, and upon a poll each share is entitled to one vote.

Ordinary shares have no par value and the Company does not have a limited amount of authorised capital.

The value of all share based payments of stock is per the terms of an underlying agreement or based on the fair value of the stock on the date of the transaction.

Note 15. Other reserves

The following table shows a breakdown of the consolidated statement of financial position line item 'other reserves' and the movements in these reserves during the year. A description of the nature and purpose of each reserve is provided below the table.

	Share-based payments $	Foreign currency translation $	Total other reserves $
At 1 July 2016	**2,132,301**	**(3,735)**	**2,128,566**
Currency translation differences	-	40,017	40,017
Other comprehensive income	-	40,017	40,017
Transactions with owners in their capacity as owners			
Options issued during the year	136,784	-	136,784
Granted options to be issued (*)	-	-	-
Expense of vested options	333,950	-	333,950
Options lapsed	(168,900)	-	(168,900)
At 30 June 2017	**2,434,135**	**36,282**	**2,470,417**

(*) On 9 December 2016, the Company issued 1 million options exercisable at A$0.50 per option expiring on April 1, 2017 to an employee under the Company's ESOP following the successful completion of the related milestone pertaining to a minimum recruitment of 100 patients into the Company's NASH Phase 2 clinical trial.

	Share-based payments $	Foreign currency translation $	Total other reserves $
At 1 July 2017	**2,434,135**	**36,282**	**2,470,417**
Currency translation differences	-	(79,599)	(79,599)
Other comprehensive income	-	(79,599)	(79,599)
Transactions with owners in their capacity as owners			
Options issued during the year	156,392	-	156,392
Expense of vested options	59,975	-	59,975
Options and warrants lapsed	(463)	-	(463)
At 30 June 2018	**2,650,039**	**(43,317)**	**2,606,722**

	Share-based payments $	Foreign currency translation $	Total other reserves $
At 1 July 2018	**2,650,039**	**(43,317)**	**2,606,722**
Currency translation differences	-	61,846	61,846
Other comprehensive income	-	61,846	61,846
Transactions with owners in their capacity as owners			
Options and warrants issued/expensed	1,343,500	-	1,343,500
Options and warrants exercised	(100)	-	(100)
Options and warrants lapsed	(311,635)	-	(311,635)
At 30 June 2019	**3,681,804**	**18,529**	**3,700,333**

(i) Nature and purpose of other reserves

Share-based payments

The share-based payment reserve records items recognized as expenses on valuation of share options and warrants issued to key management personnel, other employees and eligible contractors.

Foreign currency translation

Exchange differences arising on translation of foreign controlled entities are recognized in other comprehensive income as described in note 1(d) and accumulated in a separate reserve within equity. The cumulative amount is reclassified to profit or loss when the net investment is disposed of.

(ii) Movements in options and warrants:

Details	Number of options	Total $
Balance at 1 July 2016	**9,937,629**	**2,132,301**
Right issue (2016-07-07)*	18,045,512	-
Right issue (2016-07-07)	3,275,466	-
Right issue to oversubscribes and private placement (2016-09-29)	3,968,916	-
Unlisted options issued at A$0.143 in lieu of services (2016-12-09)	200,000	28,620
Options issued at A$0.00033 to cover equivalent of 610,000 warrants on issue with NASDAQ (2017-06-09)	24,400,000	8,101
Options issued at A$0.00033 to cover equivalent of 35,075 warrants on issue with NASDAQ (2017-06-09)	1,403,000	463
Options issued at A$0.00033 to cover equivalent of 91,500 warrants on issue with NASDAQ (2017-06-13)	3,660,000	1,215
Unlisted options issued at A$0.094 in lieu of services (2017-06-22)	1,050,000	98,385
Lapse of unexercised options	(2,250,000)	(168,900)
Expense of vested options	-	333,950
Balance at 30 June 2017	**63,690,523**	**2,434,135**
Lapse of unlisted options (2017-07-01)	(403,000)	(463)
Lapse of unlisted options (2017-11-01)	(62,500)	-
Issue of unlisted options at A$0.468 pursuant to placement (2018-03-15)	7,897,647	-
Issue of unlisted options at A$0.585 to broker for placement (2018-03-15)	526,510	156,392
Exercise of IMRNW warrants at A$0.32 (2018-03-15)	(300,000)	-
Amortisation of share-based payments for options issued in prior periods	-	59,975
Balance at 30 June 2018	**71,349,180**	**2,650,039**
Issue of ESOP unlisted options at A$0.50 (2018-07-13)	1,300,000	204,100
Issue of ESOP unlisted options at A$0.50 (2018-11-26)	2,000,000	164,400
Lapse of ESOP unlisted options at A$0.50 (2018-10-01)	(1,050,000)	(98,385)
Issue of ESOP unlisted options at A$0.50 (2019-02-11)	5,000,000	975,000
Lapse of unlisted options at A$0.57 (2019-02-24)	(1,000,000)	(185,601)
Lapse of unlisted options at A$1.892 (2019-02-28)	(15,380)	(1,173)
Lapse of unlisted options at A$0.30 (2019-05-28)	(140,056)	(13,390)
Reclassify exercised options from reserves to share capital	-	(100)
Reclassify lapsed options from reserves to accumulated losses	-	(13,086)
Balance at 30 June 2019	**77,443,744**	**3,681,804**

(*) As of 30 June 2016, the Company was committed to issue 18,045,512 options in relation to the A$4,511,378 received in capital raising. These options were subsequently issued to respective holders on 7 July 2016. 2,418,129 of these options were issued to Grandlodge on the same terms and conditions as all other subscribers.

On 22 June 2017, the Company issued Professor Ravi Savarirayan, a Non-Executive Director of Immuron Limited, 1,000,000 unlisted options exercisable at A$0.50 on or before 27 Nov 2019. During the 2018 annual general meeting, the shareholders approved the issuance of the options to Ravi Savarirayan.

On 13 July 2018, the Company issued Professor Dr. Jerry Kanellos, Chief Operating Officer of Immuron Limited, 1,000,000 unlisted options exercisable at A$0.50 on or before 1 July 2021.

On 26 November 2018, the Company issued Mr. Richard J. Berman, a Non-Executive Director of Immuron Limited, 2,000,000 unlisted options exercisable at A$0.50 on or before 30 June 2020. During the 2019 annual general meeting, the shareholders approved the issuance of the options to Richard Berman.

On 11 February 2019, the Company issued Dr. Gary S. Jacob, Chief Executive Officer and an Executive Director of Immuron Limited, 5,000,000 unlisted options exercisable at A$0.50 on or before 10 February 2024. These options are currently held in escrow and cannot be exercised until shareholder approval is granted.

Note 16. Segment Reporting

Description of segments and principal activities

The group has identified its operating segments based on the internal reports that are reviewed and used by the executive management team in assessing performance and determining the allocation of resources.

Management considers the business from both a product and a geographic perspective and has identified two reportable segments:

Research and development (R&D): income and expenses directly attributable to the group's R&D projects performed in Australia, Israel and United States.

Hyperimmune products: income and expenses directly attributable to Travelan and Protectyn activities which occur in Australia, the United States, Canada and the rest of the world.

Financial breakdown

The segment information for the reportable segments for the year ended 30 June 2019 is as follows:

2019	Research and development $	Hyperimmune products $	Unallocated $	Total $
Revenue from contracts with customers	-	2,387,426	-	2,387,426
Cost of sales of goods	-	(667,371)	-	(667,371)
Gross profit	**-**	**1,720,055**	**-**	**1,720,055**
Other income	531,005	1,045	-	532,050
Other gains/(losses) – net	-	(13,394)	51,807	38,413
General and administrative expenses	-	-	(5,014,128)	(5,014,128)
Research and development expenses	(1,044,528)	-	-	(1,044,528)
Selling and marketing expenses	-	(864,644)	-	(864,644)
Operating profit/(loss)	**(513,523)**	**843,062**	**(4,962,321)**	**(4,632,782)**
Finance income	-	-	39	39
Profit/(loss) for the year	**(513,523)**	**843,062**	**(4,962,282)**	**(4,632,743)**
Assets				
Segment assets	531,828	2,705,330	5,324,489	8,561,647
Total assets	**531,828**	**2,705,330**	**5,324,489**	**8,561,647**
Liabilities				
Segment liabilities	221,520	191,836	797,155	1,210,511
Total liabilities	**221,520**	**191,836**	**797,155**	**1,210,511**

The segment information for the reportable segments for the year ended 30 June 2018 is as follows:

2018	Research and development $	Hyperimmune products $	Unallocated $	Total $
Revenue from contracts with customers	-	1,842,909	-	1,842,909
Cost of sales of goods	-	(418,693)	-	(418,693)
Gross profit	**-**	**1,424,216**	**-**	**1,424,216**
Other income	1,849,123	40	-	1,849,163
Other gains/(losses) – net	-	(163,600)	258,767	95,167
General and administrative expenses	-	-	(3,412,576)	(3,412,576)
Research and development expenses	(2,257,224)	-	-	(2,257,224)
Selling and marketing expenses	-	(686,714)	-	(686,714)
Operating profit/(loss)	**(408,101)**	**573,942**	**(3,153,809)**	**(2,987,968)**
Finance income	-	-	1,238	1,238
Finance costs	-	-	(24,199)	(24,199)
Profit/(loss) for the year	**(408,101)**	**573,942**	**(3,176,770)**	**(3,010,929)**
Assets				
Segment assets	1,191,029	3,162,045	4,889,614	9,242,688
Total assets	**1,191,029**	**3,162,045**	**4,889,614**	**9,242,688**
Liabilities				
Segment liabilities	174,434	26,009	602,895	803,338
Total liabilities	**174,434**	**26,009**	**602,895**	**803,338**

The segment information for the reportable segments for the year ended 30 June 2017 is as follows:

2017	Research and development $	Hyperimmune products $	Unallocated $	Total $
Revenue from contracts with customers	-	1,396,197	-	1,396,197
Cost of sales of goods	-	(337,546)	-	(337,546)
Gross profit	**-**	**1,058,651**	**-**	**1,058,651**
Other income	1,600,315	5,672	-	1,605,987
Other gains/(losses) – net	-	(136,494)	(238,985)	(375,479)
General and administrative expenses	-	-	(3,109,845)	(3,109,845)
Research and development expenses	(4,630,674)	-	-	(4,630,674)
Selling and marketing expenses	-	(543,129)	(728,397)	(1,271,526)
Operating profit/(loss)	**(3,030,359)**	**384,700**	**(4,077,227)**	**(6,722,886)**
Finance income	-	-	8,386	8,386
Finance costs	-	-	(89,654)	(89,654)
Profit/(loss) for the year	**(3,030,359)**	**384,700**	**(4,158,495)**	**(6,804,154)**
Assets				
Segment assets	1,498,112	2,585,755	4,202,624	8,286,491
Total assets	**1,498,112**	**2,585,755**	**4,202,624**	**8,286,491**
Liabilities				
Segment liabilities	514,326	330,218	867,021	1,711,565
Total liabilities	**514,326**	**330,218**	**867,021**	**1,711,565**

Information on geographical regions:

The group derives revenue from the transfer of hyperimmune products at a point in time in the following major product lines and geographical regions:

2019	Travelan			Protectyn		
	Australia $	United States $	Other $	Australia $	Other $	Total $
Segment revenue	**1,162,628**	**1,016,468**	**149,283**	**58,683**	**364**	**2,387,426**
Revenue from external customers	**1,162,628**	**1,016,468**	**149,283**	**58,683**	**364**	**2,387,426**

2018	Travelan			Protectyn		
	Australia $	United States $	Other $	Australia $	Other $	Total $
Segment revenue	1,042,279	767,354	2,095	30,319	862	1,842,909
Revenue from external customers	1,042,279	767,354	2,095	30,319	862	1,842,909

In 2017, the Company earned 64%, 26% and 10% of its revenues from customers located in Australia, United States and Canada, respectively.

Information on major customers:

During the years ended 30 June 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company had the following major customers in the hyperimmune product segment with revenues amounting to 10 percent or more of total group revenues:

	2019	2018
Customer A	659,637	609,305
Customer B	611,920	435,763
Customer C	266,111	-
Customer D	249,522	193,627
Customer E	228,661	218,216
	2,015,851	**1,456,911**

	2017
Customer A	13%
Customer B	34%
Customer C	15%
Customer D	15%
Customer E	10%

No other single customers contributed 10% or more to the Group’s revenue for all periods.

Note 17. Cash Flow Information

(a) Reconciliation of cash flow from operations with loss after income tax

	30 June 2019 AUD$	30 June 2018 AUD$	30 June 2017 AUD$
Net Loss for the Year	**(4,632,743)**	**(3,010,929)**	**(6,804,154)**
Adjustments for			
Depreciation expense	5,287	5,047	4,922
Interest accrued on borrowings	—	—	8,561
Distribution costs	70,000	—	—
Expected credit losses	34,046	—	—
Finance costs	—	24,199	97,051
Finance income	(39)	(1,238)	(8,386)
Leave provision expense	4,580	41,110	5,902
Share-based payments	1,343,500	242,950	522,665
Unrealised net foreign currency (gains)/losses	(62,015)	(316,380)	24,433
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Add decreases / (increases) in trade and other receivables	680,337	438,001	7,396
Add decreases / (increases) in inventories	263,365	(333,642)	(280,060)
Add (increases) in other operating assets	92,510	26,561	69,034
Add (decrease) / increase in trade and other payables	402,593	(620,202)	(589,787)
	(1,798,579)	**(3,504,523)**	**(6,942,423)**

(b) Non-cash financing and investing activities

The Company financed A$162,457 for its insurance policies during the year ended June 30, 2017, which was recorded to Borrowings and Other Assets as of June 30, 2017.

During the financial year 2018, the balance of the outstanding convertible note as at 30 June 2017 was repaid during July 2017 and August 2017 with the liability being fully extinguished by 10 September 2017.

See note 18 for details regarding issues of options to employees and for details surrounding the issue of shares to suppliers.

Note 18. Share-based Payments

a) Executive share and option plan

The establishment of the 'executive share and option plan' (ESOP) was approved by shareholders at the 2017 annual general meeting. The plan is designed to provide long-term incentives for executives (including directors) to deliver long-term shareholder returns. Participation in the plan is at the board's discretion and no individual has a contractual right to participate in the plan or to receive any guaranteed benefits.

Options issued to Dr Gary Jacob expire upon his resignation without good reason or termination. All other options issued expire upon departure from the company if they are determined to be a 'bad leaver'.

Set out below are summaries of all listed and unlisted options, including those issued under ESOP:

	2019		2018		2017	
	Average exercise price per share option	Number of options	Average exercise price per share option	Number of options	Average exercise price per share option	Number of options
As at 1 July	**$ 0.45**	**71,349,180**	$ 0.44	63,690,523	$ 0.60	9,937,629
Granted during the year	**$ 0.50**	**8,300,000**	$ 0.48	8,424,157	$ 0.43	56,002,894
Exercised during the year	—	—	$ 0.32	(300,000)	—	—
Forfeited/lapsed during the year	**$ 0.53**	**(2,205,436)**	$ 0.49	(465,500)	$ 0.48	(2,250,000)
As at 30 June	**$ 0.42**	**77,443,744**	$ 0.45	71,349,180	$ 0.44	63,690,523
Vested and exercisable at 30 June	**$ 0.42**	**77,443,744**	$ 0.45	71,349,180	$ 0.44	62,690,523

Share options outstanding at the end of the year have the following expiry date and exercise prices:

ASX new issue announcement date (Appendix 3B)	Expiry date	Exercise price ($)	Share options 30 June 2019	Share options 30 June 2018
2012-06-29	2021-11-30	1.944	14,493	14,493
2012-06-29	2022-01-17	1.876	29,668	29,668
2014-03-03	2019-02-28	1.892	-	15,380
2015-05-27	2019-11-27	0.500	6,000,000	6,000,000
2016-05-31	2019-11-27	0.500	425,532	425,532
2016-12-09	2019-11-27	0.500	200,000	200,000
2017-06-22	2019-11-27	0.500	1,000,000	1,000,000
2014-05-29	2019-05-28	0.300	-	140,056
2016-02-18	2019-02-24	0.570	-	1,000,000
2016-12-02 (IMCOB)	2019-11-30	0.550	25,289,894	25,289,894
2017-06-13 (warrants)	2022-06-13	USD 0.25	27,760,000	27,760,000
2017-06-22	2018-10-01	0.500	-	1,050,000
2018-03-15	2023-03-15	0.468	7,897,647	7,897,647
2018-03-15	2023-03-15	0.585	526,510	526,510
2018-07-13	2021-07-01	0.500	1,300,000	-
2018-11-26	2020-06-30	0.500	2,000,000	-
2019-02-11	2024-02-10	0.500	5,000,000	-
Total			77,443,744	71,349,180

- Warrants are exercisable at US$10.00 per 40 options, i.e. US$0.25 per option.

Weighted average remaining contractual life of options outstanding at end of period	2.00	2.77

(i) Fair value of options granted

The assessed fair value of options at grant date was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model that takes into account the exercise price, term of the option, security price at grant date and expected price volatility of the underlying security, the expected dividend yield, the risk-free interest rate for the term of the security and certain probability assumptions.

The model inputs for options granted under ESOP during the year ended 30 June 2019 included:

Grant date	Expiry date	Exercise price ($)	No. of options	Share price at grant date ($)	Expected volatility	Dividend yield	Risk- free interest rate	Fair value at grant date per option ($)
2018-07-13	2021-07-01	0.50	1,300,000	0.32	92.00%	0.00%	2.09%	0.1570
2018-11-26	2020-06-30	0.50	2,000,000	0.34	92.00%	0.00%	2.02%	0.0822
2019-02-11	2024-02-11	0.50	5,000,000	0.29	100.00%	0.00%	1.69%	0.1950
			8,300,000					

December 2016 Options

Pursuant to an agreement entered between the Company and a consultant on April 1, 2015, the Company granted 1,000,000 options, which were issued and vested on 9 December 2016, and each option entitles the holder to purchase one ordinary share of the Company at an exercise price of A$0.500. These options were issued and vested following the successful completion of related milestone pertaining to a minimum recruitment of 100 patients into the Company's NASH Phase 2 clinical trial.

The following table lists the inputs to the model used to determine the weighted average value of the options expensed during the year:

Vesting date		N/A
Dividend yield		—
Expected volatility		100%
Risk-free interest rate		1.69%
Expected life of option (years)		3.17 years
Option exercise price	AUD$	0.5000
Weighted average share price at grant date	AUD$	0.285
Value per option	AUD$	0.1431

June 2017 Options

The following table lists the inputs to the model used to determine the weighted average value of the options expensed during the year:

Vesting date		N/A
Dividend yield		—
Expected volatility		100%
Risk-free interest rate		1.69%
Expected life of option (years)		1.33 years
Option exercise price	AUD$	0.5000
Weighted average share price at grant date	AUD$	0.315
Value per option	AUD$	0.0937

The expected life of the options is based on historical data and is not necessarily indicative of exercise patterns that may occur. The expected volatility reflects the assumption that the historical volatility is indicative of future trends, which may also not necessarily be the actual outcome.

b) Expenses arising from share-based payment transactions

Total expenses arising from share-based payment transactions recognized during the period were as follows:

	2019	**2018**	**2017**
	$	**$**	**$**
Options issued under ESOP	**1,343,500**	59,975	522,665

Note 19. Related Party Transactions

(a) Subsidiaries

Interests in subsidiaries are set out in note 10.

(b) Transactions with other related parties

The following transactions occurred with related parties:

	2019 $	2018 $	2017 $
Amounts settled in cash or shares for goods and services			
Purchases of various goods and services from entities controlled by key management personnel (i)	**123,958**	173,020	35,792

(i) Purchases from entities controlled by key management personnel

The group acquired the following goods and services from entities that are controlled by members of the group's key management personnel:

- rental of an office suite (Wattle Laboratories Pty Ltd); and

Effective January 2016, we executed a Lease Agreement with Wattle Laboratories Pty Ltd, ("Wattle"), an entity part-owned and operated by our non-executive directors, Peter Anastasiou and Stephen Anastasiou, whereby we lease part of their Blackburn office facilities for our operations at a rental rate of A$38,940 per year, payable in monthly installments. The rental agreement is subject to annual rental increases, and effective January 2017, the annual rent was increased to A$39,525. The lease is for a three year term with an additional three year option period. The lease may be terminated by either party upon six months' written notice. During the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2018 and 2019, we paid Wattle A$35,792, A$30,019 and A$53,958 (excluding Goods and Services Tax), respectively. The lease was renewed, commencing January 1, 2019 for three years.

- warehousing, distribution and invoicing services (Grandlodge Capital Pty Ltd).

Grandlodge Capital Pty Ltd is an entity part-owned and operated by our non-executive directors Peter Anastasiou and Stephen Anastasiou. Mr. David Plush is also an owner of Grandlodge, and its associated entities.

Starting June 1, 2013, Grandlodge provides warehousing, distribution and invoicing services for our products for A$70,000 per year. During the 2019 financial year, the fees of A$70,000 equivalent were repaid by issuance of 437,500 ordinary shares based on a price of A$0.16 per share representing the share price of our ordinary shares at the commencement date of an oral agreement between us and Grandlodge. During the 2018 financial year, the fees of A$140,000 equivalent were repaid by issuance of 875,000 ordinary shares based on a set price of A$0.16 per share representing the share price of our ordinary shares at the commencement date of an oral agreement between us and Grandlodge. The 875,000 shares issued to Grandlodge were in relation to the 2017 and 2018 financial years.

Grandlodge is reimbursed in cash for all reasonable costs and expenses incurred in accordance with their scope of works under the oral agreement, unless both Grandlodge and we agree to an alternative method of payment. The oral agreement may be terminated by either party upon providing the other party with 30 days written notice of the termination of the agreement.

Aggregate amounts of each of the above types of other transactions with key management personnel of Immuron Limited:

	2019 $	2018 $	2017 $
Amounts settled in cash or shares during the period			
Rental of an office suite from Wattle Laboratories Pty Ltd	**53,958**	33,020	35,792
Services rendered by Grandlodge Capital Pty Ltd	**70,000**	140,000	-
	123,958	173,020	35,792

(c) Outstanding balances arising from sales/purchases of goods and services

The following balances are outstanding at the end of the reporting period in relation to transactions with related parties:

	2019 $	2018 $	2017 $
Current payables (purchases of goods and services)			
Entities controlled by key management personnel	-	35,000	105,000

(d) Loans to/from related parties

	2019$	2018$	2017$
Loans from key management personnel			
Beginning of the year	-	-	772,397
Loans advanced	-	500,000	500,000
Loans repayments made	-	(500,000)	(1,250,000)
Fees and interest charged	-	20,342	56,610
Fees and interest paid	-	(20,342)	(79,007)
End of year	-	-	-

Terms and conditions:

During the year ended 30 June 2018, the group entered into a short-term loan arrangement for an amount of $500,000 with Great Accommodation Pty Ltd, an entity controlled by Mr Daniel Pollock. The purpose of this loan was to fund on going R&D expenditure. Interest accrued at a rate of 15% per annum in addition to a $15,000 establishment fee. The loan was repaid in full on 12 February 2018.

Grandlodge Capital Pty Ltd (Grandlodge) is an entity part-owned and operated by Immuron Directors Peter and Stephen Anastasiou. Mr David Plush is also an owner of Grandlodge, and its associated entities. On 6 June 2016 and 9 May 2017, Immuron executed a short-term funding agreement with Grandlodge for a principle amount of $750,000 (interest rate 15%) and $500,000 (interest rate 15%) respectively. The short-term funding is a cash advance against the anticipated refund Immuron will receive from the Australian Taxation Office under the Research and Development Income Tax Concession Incentive for the group's eligible R&D expenditure incurred for financial year of 2016 and 2017. Interest expense was approximately $57,000 for the years ended 30 June 2017. Loan from June 2016 and May 2017, plus applicable fees and interest, was repaid to Grandlodge on 2 December 2016 and 23 June 2017, respectively.

Note 20. Financial Risk Management Objectives and Policies

This note explains the Group's exposure to financial risks and how these risks could affect the Group's future financial performance.

The Group's risk management is predominantly controlled by the Board. The Board monitors the Group's financial risk management policies and exposures and approves substantial financial transactions. It also reviews the effectiveness of internal controls relating to market risk, credit risk and liquidity risk.

Risk Management Policy

The Board is responsible for overseeing the establishment and implementation of the risk management system, and reviews and assesses the effectiveness of the Company's implementation of that system on a regular basis.

The Board and Senior Management identify the general areas of risk and their impact on the activities of the Company, with Management performing a regular review of:

- the major risks that occur within the business; the degree of risk involved;
- the current approach to managing the risk; and
- if appropriate, determine:
  - any inadequacies of the current approach; and
  - possible new approaches that more efficiently and effectively address the risk.

Management report risks identified to the Board through the monthly Operations Report.

The Company seeks to ensure that its exposure to undue risk which is likely to impact its financial performance, continued growth and survival is minimised in a cost effective manner.

(a) Market risk

(i) Foreign exchange risk

The Group undertakes certain transactions denominated in foreign currency and is exposed to foreign currency risk through foreign exchange rate fluctuations.

Foreign exchange rate risk arises from financial assets and financial liabilities denominated in a currency that is not the Group's functional currency. Exposure to foreign currency risk may result in the fair value of future cash flows of a financial instrument fluctuating due to the movement in foreign exchange rates of currencies in which the group holds financial instruments which are other than the Australian dollar (AUD) functional currency of the Group. This risk is measured using sensitivity analysis and cash flow forecasting. The cost of hedging at this time outweighs any benefits that may be obtained.

Exposure

The Group's exposure to foreign currency risk at the end of the reporting period, expressed in Australian dollars, was as follows:

	2019			**2018**		
	USD $	**CAD $**	**ILS $**	**USD $**	**CAD $**	**ILS $**
Cash and cash equivalents	**4,852,834**	**22,801**	**-**	4,222,310	-	-
Trade receivables	**157,451**	**-**	**-**	158,978	-	-
Trade payables	**245,284**	**-**	**13,657**	45,018	10,278	4,320
Total exposure	**5,255,569**	**22,801**	**13,657**	4,426,306	10,278	4,320

Sensitivity

As shown in the table above, the Group is primarily exposed to changes in USD/AUD exchange rates. The sensitivity of profit or loss to changes in the exchange rates arises mainly from USD denominated financial instruments. The impact on other components of equity arises from the translation of foreign subsidiary financial statements into AUD.

The Group has conducted a sensitivity analysis of its exposure to foreign currency risk. The Group is currently materially exposed to the United States dollar (USD). The sensitivity analysis is conducted on a currency-by-currency basis using the sensitivity analysis variable, which is based on the average annual movement in exchange rates over the past five years at year-end spot rates. The variable for each currency the group is materially exposed to is listed below:

- USD: 6.9% (2018: 6.2%)

	Impact on loss for the period		Impact on other components of equity	
	2019	2018	2019	2018
	$	$	$	$
USD/AUD exchange rate - change by 6.9% (2018: 6.2%)*	**362,634**	274,431	**1,334**	2,694

* Holding all other variables constant

Profit is more sensitive to movements in the AUD/USD exchange rates in 2019 than 2018 because of the increased amount of USD denominated cash and cash equivalents and the increased variability of the AUD/USD exchange rate. Equity is less sensitive to movements in the AUD/USD exchange rates in 2019 than 2018 because of the decreased size of the foreign currency translation reserve for the subsidiary with USD functional currency. The group's exposure to other foreign exchange movements is not material.

(b) Credit risk

Exposure to credit risk relating to financial assets arises from the potential non-performance by counterparties of contract obligations that could lead to a financial loss to the group.

(i) Risk management

Credit risk is managed through the maintenance of procedures (such as the utilisation of systems for the approval, granting and renewal of credit limits, regular monitoring of exposures against such limits and monitoring the financial stability of significant customers and counterparties), ensuring to the extent possible that customers and counterparties to transactions are of sound credit worthiness. Such monitoring is used in assessing receivables for impairment. Credit terms are normally 30 days from the invoice date.

Risk is also minimised through investing surplus funds in financial institutions that maintain a high credit rating.

(ii) Security

For some trade receivables the group may obtain security in the form of guarantees, deeds of undertaking or letters of credit which can be called upon if the counterparty is in default under the terms of the agreement.

(iii) Impairment of financial assets

The group has one type of financial asset subject to the expected credit loss model:

- trade receivables for sales of inventory

While cash and cash equivalents are also subject to the impairment requirements of IFRS 9, the identified impairment loss was immaterial.

Trade receivables

The group applies the IFRS 9 simplified approach to measuring expected credit losses which uses a lifetime expected loss allowance for all trade receivables.

To measure the expected credit losses, trade receivables assets have been grouped based on shared credit risk characteristics and the days past due.

The expected loss rates are based on the payment profiles of sales over a period of 60 months before June 30, 2019 and the corresponding historical credit losses experienced within this period. The historical loss rates are adjusted to reflect current and forward-looking information on macroeconomic factors affecting the ability of the customers to settle the receivables.

On that basis, the loss allowance as at 30 June 2019 was determined as follows for trade receivables:

	Days past due						
30 June 2019	**Current** **$**	**1-30** **$**	**31-60** **$**	**61-90** **$**	**91-120** **$**	**121+** **$**	**Total** **$**
Expected credit loss rate	1.66%	6.19%	18.28%	30.06%	99.78%	91.64%	
Gross carrying amount	209,731	83,291	15,385	416	4,307	19,842	332,972
Loss allowance	**3,476**	**5,153**	**2,813**	**125**	**4,297**	**18,182**	**34,046**

Trade receivables are written off when there is no reasonable expectation of recovery. Indicators that there is no reasonable expectation of recovery include, amongst others, the failure of a debtor to engage in a repayment plan with the group, and a failure to make contractual payments for a period of greater than 121 days past due.

Impairment losses on trade receivables are presented as net impairment losses within operating profit. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off are credited against the same line item.

Previous accounting policy for impairment of trade receivables

In the prior year, the impairment of trade receivables was assessed based on the incurred loss model. Individual receivables which were known to be uncollectible were written off by reducing the carrying amount directly. The other receivables were assessed collectively to determine whether there was objective evidence that an impairment had been incurred but not yet been identified. For these receivables the estimated impairment losses were recognized in a separate provision for impairment. The Group considered that there was evidence of impairment if any of the following indicators were present:

- significant financial difficulties of the debtor;
- probability that the debtor will enter bankruptcy or financial reorganization; and
- default or late payments (more than 121 days overdue).

Receivables for which an impairment provision was recognized were written off against the provision when there was no expectation of recovering additional cash.

(b) Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk arises from the possibility that the group might encounter difficulty in settling its debts or otherwise meeting its obligations related to financial liabilities. The group manages this risk through the following mechanisms:

- preparing forward looking cash flow analyses in relation to its operating, investing and financing activities;
- obtaining funding from a variety of sources;
- maintaining a reputable credit profile;
- managing credit risk related to financial assets;
- investing cash and cash equivalents and deposits at call with major financial institutions; and
- comparing the maturity profile of financial liabilities with the realisation profile of financial assets.

(i) Maturities of financial liabilities

The tables below analyse the group's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on their contractual maturities. The amounts disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows.

	Less than 6 months	6 - 12 months	Between 1 and 2 years	Between 2 and 5 years	Over 5 years	Total contractual cash flows	Carrying amt (assets)/ liabilities
	$	$	$	$	$	$	$
At 30 June 2019							
Trade and other payables	1,091,919	-	-	-	-	1,091,919	1,091,919
Total	**1,091,919**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**1,091,919**	**1,091,919**
At 30 June 2018							
Trade and other payables	689,326	-	-	-	-	689,326	689,326
Total	**689,326**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**689,326**	**689,326**

Note 21. Events occurring after the Reporting Date

On 19 July 2019, the company completed a capital raising comprising 339,130 ADS at US$4.00 per security. The gross proceeds to the company were US$1,356,520.

On 17 October 2019, Mr Richard Jay Berman resigned as director of the Company effective 17 October 2019.

No other matter or circumstance has occurred subsequent to period end that has significantly affected, or may significantly affect, the operations of the group, the results of those operations or the state of affairs of the group or economic entity in subsequent financial years.

Note 22. Company Details

The registered office of the Company is:

Level 3, 62 Lygon Street, Carlton, Victoria, Australia 3053.

The principal place of business of the Company is:

Unit 10, 25-37 Chapman Street, Blackburn, Victoria, Australia 3130.

SIGNATURES

The Registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this report on its behalf.

Immuron Limited

By: /s/ Gary S. Jacob
Gary S. Jacob
Chief Executive Officer

Dated: October 25, 2019

LEASE

PREMISES: Units 4 & 10
25-37 Chapman Street,
Blackburn North VIC 3130

Commercial Lease Agreement

1. Landlord. Wattle Laboratories Pty Ltd ABN 12 234 517 721 the registered office of which is situated at "Lifestyle Building", Level 1, Suite 10, 248 Maroondah Highway, Chirnside Park in the State of Victoria. The postal address is Unit 10, 25- 37 Chapman Street, Blackburn North, VIC, 3130.

2. Tenant. Immuron Ltd ABN 80 063 114 045 of Unit 10, 25-37 Chapman Street, Blackburn North, in the said State.

3. Premises. 10, 25-37 Chapman Street, Blackburn North in the said State (inclusive of car park spaces).

4. Landlord's Installations. Includes all current services as per last inspection.

5. Term of Lease. Three (3) years commencing on **Tuesday 1st January 2019**.

6. Further Term. One (1) further term of three (3) years.

    6.1. The Tenant may exercise its option to renew the lease for the Further Term by written request to the Landlord before the final date as specified in clause 6.2.

    6.2. The final date for exercising the option under clause 6.1 is Monday 31st December 2021.

    6.3. The renewed lease will be for the duration of the Further Term, and will be governed by the same terms and conditions as this agreement unless the parties agree otherwise.

    6.4. Rent payable for the Further Term will be determined by the parties prior to renewal of the lease for the Further Term.

    6.5. At least six (6) months, and no more than twelve (12) months, prior to the final date specified in clause 6.2, the Landlord must write to the Tenant notifying it of the final date.

    6.6. The Landlord does not have to comply with clause 6.5 if the Tenant exercises or purports to exercise the option before being notified by the Landlord.

7. Permitted Use of Premises. These Premises may be used for office accommodation and warehousing facility.

8. Rent. The rent for one year is forty thousand nine hundred and ninety two dollars plus GST which includes a proportion of outgoings ($40,992 plus GST). Tenant will pay this yearly rent to the Landlord in twelve equal payments of Three thousand four hundred and sixteen dollars plus GST ($3,416 plus GST per month).

9. Rent Review.

CPI Review	Annually on each anniversary date of the commencement of this lease.
Further Terms CPI Review	Annually on each anniversary of the commencement date of this lease

10. Repairs, Maintenance, Fire Prevention & Requirements of Authorities.

10.1 Subject to Clause 10.3, the tenant must:-

10.1.1 keep the premises in the same condition as at the start of the lease, except for fair wear and tear; and

10.1.2 comply with all notices and orders affecting the premises which are issued during the term.

10.2 In addition to its obligations under clause 3.1, the tenant must -

10.2.1 repaint or refinish all painted or finished surfaces in a workmanlike manner with as good quality materials as previously at least once every 5 years during the term and any further term viewed as one continuous period.

10.2.2 keep the premises properly cleaned and free of rubbish, keep waste in proper containers and have it removed regularly.

10.2.3 immediately replace glass which becomes cracked or broken with glass of the same thickness and quality.

10.2.4 immediately repair defective windows, light fittings, doors, locks and fastenings, and replace missing or inoperative light- globes and fluorescent tubes, keys and key cards.

10.2.5 maintain in working order all plumbing, drainage, gas, electric, solar and sewerage installations.

10.2.6 promptly give written notice to the landlord or landlord's agent of -

a) damage to the premises or of any defect in the structure of, or any of the services to, the premises,
b) receipt of an notice or order affecting the premises,
c) any hazards threatening or affecting the premises, and
d) any hazards arising from the premises for which to landlord might be liable.

10.2.7 immediately make good damage caused to adjacent property by the tenant or the tenant's agents.

10.2.8 permit the landlord, its agents or workmen to enter the premises during normal business hours, after giving reasonable notice (except in cases or emergency)-

a) to inspect the premises,
B) to carry out repairs or agreed alterations, and
c) to do anything to comply with notice or orders of any relevant authority, bringing any necessary material and equipment.

10.2.9 carry out repairs within 14 days of being serviced with a written notice of any defect or lack of repair which the tenant is obliged to make good under this lease. If the tenant does not comply with the notice, the landlord may carry out the repairs and the tenant must repay the cost to the landlord within 7 days of a request.

10.2.10 only use persons approved by the landlord to repair and maintain the premises, but, if the Act applies, only use person who are suitable qualified.

10.2.11 comply with all reasonable directions of the landlord or the insurer of the premises as to the prevention, detection and control of fire.

10.2.12 on vacating the premises, remove all signs and make good any damage caused by the installation or removal.

10.2.13 take reasonable precautions to secure the premises and their contents from theft, keep all doors and windows locked when the premises are not in use and comply with the landlord's directions for the use and return of keys or key cards.

10.2.14 permit the landlord or its agent access to the premises at reasonable times by appointment to show the premises –

a) to valuers and to the landlord's consultants,
b) to prospective purchases at any time during the terms, and
c) to prospective tenants within 3 months before the end of the term (unless the tenant has exercised an option to renew this lease)

and to affix "for sale" or "to let" signs in a way that does not unduly interfere with the permitted use.

10.2.15 maintain any grounds and gardens of the premises in good condition, tidy, free from weeds and well-watered.

10.2.16 maintain and keep in good repair any heating, cooling or air conditioning equipment exclusively serving the premises.

10.3 The tenant is not obliged -

10.3.1 to repair damage against which the landlord must insure unless the landlord loses the benefit of the insurance because of acts or omissions by the tenant or the tenants agent's.

10.3.2 to carry our structural or capital repairs or alterations or make payments of a capital nature unless the need for them results from -

a) negligence by the tenant or the tenant's agents,
b) failure by the tenant to perform its obligation under this lease,
c) then tenant's use of the premises, other than reasonable use for the permitted use, or
d) the nature, location or use the tenant's installation, in which case the repairs, alterations or payments are the responsibility of the tenant.

11. Risks which the insurance policies must cover:
Fire
Flood
Lightning
Storm and Tempest
Explosion
Riot and civil commotion
Strikes
Malicious damage
Earthquake
Impact by vehicles
Impact by Aircraft and articles dropped from them
Internal flood water
and such other risks as the Landlord reasonable requires from time-to-time.

12. Amount of Public Risk. Ten million dollars ($10,000,000) or any other amount reasonable specified from time-to-time fixed by the Landlord.

13. Interest rate on overdue money. An amount which is 2% per annum more that the rate from time-to-time fixed by the Penalty Interest Rates Act 1983 (VIC).

14. Building Outgoings which the tenant must pay or reimburse: Included in annual rental.

15. Cost to Operate Services. Included in annual rental.

16. Makegood. The Tenant will be obliged to Makegood and will leave the premises in a good and tenantable condition subject to fair wear and tear. Any damaged caused, if fittings are removed will be made good.

17. Landlord's Obligations.

17.1 The landlord must give the tenant quiet possession for the premises without any interruption by the landlord or any connected with the landlord as long as the tenant does what it must under the lease.

17.2 The landlord must take out at the start of the term and keep current policies of insurance for the risks against -

17.2.1 damage to and destruction of the building, for its replacement value,
17.2.2 removal of debris,
17.2.3 breakdown of landlord's installation, and
17.2.4 breakage of glass, for its replacement value.

17.3 The landlord must give the tenant the written consent to this lease of each mortgagee whose interest would otherwise have priority over this lease by endorsement on this lease in the terms set out following the "execution and attestation" section.

17.4 The landlord must keep the structure (including the external faces and roof) to the building and landlord's installation in a condition consistent with their condition at the start of the lease, but is not responsible for repairs which are the responsibility of the tenant.

18. Legal Costs. Each Party to bear its own legal costs.

19. Governing Law and Arbitration. This agreement in performance hereunder shall in all respects be governed by the laws of Victoria. Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this agreement or a breach hereof, shall be settled by arbitration in Melbourne, Victoria, in accordance with the rules of the Australian Arbitration Association or like organisation, and judgment on the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

20. Notices. Unless otherwise specified in this agreement, all notices required or permitted to be given under it shall be in writing and sent by Australia Post certified mail to the principal office of the other party indicated in this agreement or at such other address as the parties may designate in writing.

21. Amendment. This Agreement may be modified or amended, if the amendment is made in writing and is signed by both parties.

22. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, the remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and enforceable. If a court finds that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable, but that by limiting such provision it would become valid or enforceable, then such provision shall be deemed to be written, construed, and enforced as so limited.

23. Waiver Of Contractual Right. The failure of either party to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver or limitation of that party's right to subsequently enforce and compel strict compliance with every provision of this Agreement.

24. No Representation. Neither party has made any representations nor promises, other than those contained in this agreement or in some further writing signed by the party making the representation or promise.

25. Interpretation. This Agreement will in all events be construed as a whole, according to its fair meaning, and not strictly for or against a party merely because that party (or the party's legal counsel) drafted the Agreement. The headings, captions, and titles in this legal Agreement are merely for reference and do not define, limit, extend, or describe the scope of this Agreement or any provision herein. Unless the context requires otherwise, (a) the gender (or lack of gender) of all words used in this Agreement includes the masculine, feminine, and neuter, and
(b) the word including means including without limitation.

26. Advice Of Legal Counsel. Each individual party to this Agreement represents and warrants to each other party that such party has read and fully understands the terms and provisions hereof, has had an opportunity to review this Agreement with legal counsel, and has executed this Agreement based upon such party's own judgment and advice of independent legal counsel.

27. Invalid Provisions. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid, or unenforceable under any present or future law, then that provision will be fully severable. This Agreement will be construed and enforced as if the illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision had never comprised a part of this Agreement, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect and will not be affected by the illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision or by its severance from this Agreement. Furthermore, in lieu of each such illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision, there will be added automatically, as a part of this Agreement, a provision as similar in terms to such illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be legal, valid and enforceable.

28. Further Assurances. In connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, each party to this Agreement will execute and deliver any additional documents and perform any additional acts that may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate and perform its obligations under this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby.

29. Assignment. This Agreement may not be assigned by either party without the prior written consent of the other.

30. Entire Agreement. This agreement supersedes and cancels any and all prior agreements between the parties, express or implied. This instrument sets forth the entire agreement between the parties; it may not be changed, altered or amended except in writing signed by both parties to it.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this agreement on this the

LANDLORD

WATTLE LABORATORIES PTY LTD ATF THE ADVANCED CULTURE SYSTEMS UNIT TRUST (ABN 12 234 517 721)

Duly executed by:

/s/ Peter Anastasiou		/s/ Stephen Anastasiou	
Name:	Peter Anastasiou	Name:	Stephen Anastasiou
Tile:	Director	Title:	Director
Address:	7 Rookwood Street, Balwyn North VIC 3104.	Address:	18 County Terrace Templestowe, VIC 3106.

- - - / - - -

TENANT

IMMURON LIMITED (80 063 114 045)

Duly executed by:

/s/ Jerry Kanellos		/s/ Reza Moussakhani	
Name:	Jerry Kanellos	Name:	Reza Moussakhani
Tile:	Chief Operating Officer	Title:	Manufacturing Quality Director

EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") dated as of February 11, 2019 is made and entered into by and between Immuron Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of Australia (the "Company"), and Gary Jacob an individual (the "Executive").

WITNESSETH:

The Company desires to employ Executive and Executive wishes to be employed by the Company, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

In consideration of the mutual promises and agreements set forth herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

1. **Employment**. The Company hereby agrees to employ Executive and Executive hereby accepts such continued employment and agrees to perform Executive's duties and responsibilities in accordance with the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

1.1 **Duties and Responsibilities**. Executive shall serve as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company. During the Employment Term (as defined in Section 1.2 hereof), Executive shall perform all duties and accept all responsibilities incident to such position and other appropriate duties as may be assigned to Executive by the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") from time to time and all employees of the Company will report to Executive or his, direct or indirect, subordinate, provided the chief financial officer, general counsel and chief compliance officer (or persons performing substantially similar functions) will also report to the Board (and/or one of its committees) on a dotted line basis. In addition, Executive will be appointed to the Board on the Effective Date, as defined below, and nominated for election upon expiration of his term as a director while he serves as Chief Executive of the Company. The Board shall retain full direction and control of the manner, means and methods by which Executive performs the services for which he is employed hereunder and of the place or places at which such services shall be rendered. The Company shall provide Executive reasonable office space and staff assistance (and such other staff as) appropriate for Executive's position and adequate for the performance of his duties and responsibilities in New York City, which location shall be Executive's primary work location.

1.2 **Employment Term**. The term of Executive's employment under this Agreement shall commence as of February 11, 2019 (the "Effective Date'') and shall continue for thirty-six (36) months, unless earlier terminated in accordance with Section 4 hereof. The term of Executive's employment shall be automatically renewed for successive one (1) year periods until Executive or the Company delivers to the other party a written notice of their intent not to renew the Employment Term such written notice to be delivered at least sixty (60) days prior to the expiration of the Employment Term. The period commencing as of the Effective Date and ending thirty-six (36) months thereafter or such later date to which the term of Executive's employment under the Agreement shall have been extended is referred to herein as the "Employment Term."

1.3 **Extent of Service**. During the Employment Term, Executive agrees to use Executive's best efforts to carry out the duties and responsibilities under Section 1.1 hereof and to devote substantially all Executive's business time, attention and energy thereto, and Executive may not serve as a director on any entity's board of directors without prior written consent of the Company's Board, which consent may be withheld by the Company in its sole and absolute discretion; provided, however, he will be permitted to (i) engage in charitable and civic activities, (ii) serve on up to two outside boards of for-profit entities which do not compete or otherwise are adverse in interest to the Company or any of its affiliates, and (iii) manage his personal and family financial matters and investments, in each case, to the extent such activities do not individually or in the aggregate materially interfere with Executive's duties and responsibilities to the Company or create any actual or potential conflict of interests with the Company's business.

1.4 **Base Salary**. The Company shall pay Executive a base salary (the "Base Salary") at the annual rate of $350,000 (U.S.), payable at such times as the Company customarily pays its other senior level executives (but in any event no less often than monthly). Executive's Base Salary may be increased, by the Board in its sole and absolute discretion, in which case all references to Base Salary in this Agreement shall refer to such increased or decreased amount.

1.5 **Cash Incentive Compensation**. For each fiscal year of the Company which began during the Employment Term (i.e., starting with the fiscal year which will begin on July 1, 2019) and for portion of the Company's fiscal year which ends on June 30, 2019, Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus ("Annual Bonus") of up to 50% of the Base Salary (the "Target Bonus"). The Annual Bonus will be subject to the achievement of Company and individual performance goals established by the Board or the committee thereof in consultation with the Executive. The actual amount of the Annual Bonus, if any, will be determined in the good faith discretion of the Board (or the committee thereof) based on achievement of performance goals. Except as otherwise provided herein, Executive must be employed by the Company on June 30 of the applicable fiscal year of the Company for which the Annual Bonus is payable in order to earn and receive such Annual Bonus. Any earned Annual Bonus will be subject to standard payroll deductions and withholdings, and paid no later than September 14 of the fiscal year following the fiscal year for which it was earned.

1.6 **Equity Incentive Compensation**. The Company will grant Executive within 30 days of the Effective Date 5,000,000 stock options (the "Options") pursuant to the Company's stock option plan with an exercise price per share equal to AUD50 cents/share of Company's common stock. Options shall have a term of five (5) years. Options will expire earlier upon Executive's resignation without Good Reason or termination for Cause.

1.7 **Other Benefits**. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be entitled to participate in the vacation and paid time off policies of the Company, as in effect from time to time, on the same basis as other similarly situated senior executives of the Company, provided that Executive shall have no less than four (4) weeks of vacation and ten (10) days of sick/carer's leave per annum. The Executive is entitled to take paid long service leave in accordance with the statutory rules applying in Australia.

1.8 **Reimbursement of Expenses**. Executive shall be provided with reimbursement of reasonable and necessary expenses related to Executive's employment by the Company on a basis no less favorable than that which may be authorized from time to time by the Board, in its sole and absolute discretion, for senior level executives as a group, subject to Executive's itemization and substantiation of such expenses.

1.9 **Legal Expenses**. Executive shall be reimbursed all of his legal fees up to a maximum of US$10,000 incurred in connection with negotiation of this Agreement and related equity documents. The Company will pay any stamp duty assessed on or in relation to this Agreement.

1.10 **Indemnification**. Except in the case of Executive acts described in paragraphs (B), (C), and (D) of section 4.4, clause.(ii) of this Agreement, Executive shall be entitled to be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by law for any actions or omissions he undertook in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder and shall be entitled to advancement of expenses related to defense or prosecution of any actions, suits or proceedings. Executive will be covered by the directors and officers insurance coverage maintained by the Company for its directors and officers including coverage for actions, suits or proceedings brought after Executive's employment with the Company but relating to periods during his employment with the Company. The provisions of this paragraph will survive termination of Executive's employment and will remain in effect through any applicable statutes of limitation.

2. **Confidential Information**. Executive recognizes and acknowledges that by reason of Executive's employment by and service to the Company before, during and, if applicable, after the Employment Term, Executive will have access to certain confidential and proprietary information relating to the Company's business, which may include, but is not limited to, trade secrets, trade "know-how,'' product development techniques and plans, formulas, customer lists and addresses, financing services, funding programs, cost and pricing information, marketing and sales techniques, strategy and programs, computer programs and software and financial information (collectively referred to herein as "Confidential Information"). Executive acknowledges that such Confidential Information is a valuable and unique asset of the Company and Executive covenants that he will not, unless expressly authorized in writing by the Company, at any time during the course of Executive's employment use any Confidential Information or divulge or disclose any Confidential Information to any person, firm or corporation except in connection with the performance of Executive's duties for and on behalf of the Company and in a manner consistent with the Company's policies regarding Confidential Information. Executive also covenants that at any time after the termination of such employment he will not, directly or indirectly, use any Confidential Information or divulge or disclose any Confidential Information to any person, firm or corporation, unless (a) such information is in the public domain through no fault of Executive; (b) when required to do so by a court of law, by any governmental agency having supervisory authority over the business of the Company or by any administrative or legislative body (including a committee thereof) with apparent jurisdiction to order Executive to divulge, disclose or make accessible such information; (c) to Executive's attorney and a court of law with proper jurisdiction or arbitrator to the extent necessary to defend or establish any claim the Company has brought against Executive or that Executive may have against the Company. All Confidential Information (including, without limitation, in any computer or other electronic format) which comes into Executive's possession during the course of Executive's employment shall remain the property of the Company. Unless expressly authorized in writing by the Company, Executive shall not remove any Confidential Information from the Company's premises, except in connection with the performance of Executive's duties for and on behalf of the Company and in a manner consistent with the Company's policies regarding Confidential Information. Upon termination of Executive's employment, Executive agrees to immediately return to the Company all Confidential Information (including, without limitation, in any computer or other electronic format) in Executive's possession and all other property of the Company and its affiliates in Executive's possession including, but not limited to, all Company-owned computer equipment (hardware and software), telephones, facsimile machines, tablet computers and other communication devices, credit cards, office keys, security access cards, badges, identification cards and all copies (including drafts) of any documentation or information (however stored) relating to the business of the Company and its affiliates, its current or prospective customers, clients, products or services provided that Executive may retain (x) Executive's personal financial, insurance, identification and health records or documents and (y) the contact information of his personal contacts and any portion of his personal correspondence to the extent such retained portion does not contain Confidential Information.

3. **Non-Competition; Non-Solicitation**.

3.1 **Non-Compete**. Executive hereby acknowledges that during the Employment Term, Executive shall have access to important Company Confidential Information, customers, suppliers and employees and shall become knowledgeable about the Company's business operations, all of which are vital to the Company's competitiveness in the markets in which it operates. Executive therefore covenants and agrees that during the Employment Term and for a period of 1 year thereafter (the "Restricted Period"), Executive will not, without the prior written consent of the Company, directly or indirectly, on his own behalf or in the service or on behalf of others, whether or not for compensation, engage in any business activity, or have any interest in any person, firm, corporation or business, through a subsidiary or parent entity or other entity (whether as a shareholder, agent, joint venturer, security holder, trustee, partner, executive, creditor lending credit or money for the purpose of establishing or operating any such business, partner or otherwise) with any Competing Business in the Covered Area. For the purpose of this Section 3.1, (i) "Competing Business" means any biotechnology or pharmaceutical company, any contract manufacturer, any research laboratory or other company or entity (whether or not organized for profit) that has, or is seeking to develop, one or more products or therapies that is related to, similar to or otherwise competitive with those offered or provided by the Company and (ii) "Covered Area" means all geographical areas of the United States, Australia and other jurisdictions where Company then has offices and/or sells its products directly or indirectly through distributors and/or other sales agents. Notwithstanding anything in Section 3.1 to the contrary, nothing in this Agreement shall prohibit Executive from (a) being a passive owner of not more than 5% of the outstanding stock of any class of a corporation which is publicly traded so long as Executive does not have any active participation in the business of such corporation, or (b) being a passive investor in a hedge fund, private equity fund or other similar alternative investment vehicles so long as such investment represents less than 2% of the equity interests in any such fund or vehicle and Executive does not work for, provide services to, consult with, or play any active role in the activities of such fund or vehicle, its investment manager or any of their respective investments. any active role in such lines of

3.2 **Non-Solicitation**. Executive further agrees that during the Restricted Period, Executive will not (a) solicit or induce, or attempt to solicit or induce, any person or entity that is at the time of the termination of employment, a supplier of the Company and/or its affiliates to divert all or any part of such person or entity's business from the Company or any of its affiliates to any other person, entity or competitor, (b) induce or attempt to induce, directly or indirectly. any person to leave his or her employment or service with the Company and/or its affiliates, (c) hire any employee or independent contractor of the Company and/or its affiliates, or (d) assist any other person or entity in any way to do, or attempt to do, anything prohibited by Section 3.2 (a), (b) or (c). The foregoing will not prohibit Executive from (1) soliciting or hiring the individual who served as his personal secretary as of the last day of the Employment Term; (2) providing general advice or serving solely as a third-party reference for any employee of the Company upon such employee's or such employee's potential employer's request, so long as in serving as a reference Executive does not take any actions that encourage such employee to terminate his or her employment with the Company and the potential employer to which Executive is providing the reference is unrelated to Executive, (3) during the Employment Term, encouraging an employee to leave employment with the Company in the good faith performance of Executive's duties to the Company, for example, as part of Executive's responsibility to terminate the employee's employment, or (4) general advertisement or solicitation for employment that does not target and is not specifically directed at employees of the Company.

3.3 **Tolling; Remedies**. Executive acknowledges and agrees that his obligations provided herein are necessary and reasonable in order to protect the Company and its affiliates and their respective business and Executive expressly agrees that monetary damages would be inadequate to compensate the Company and/or its affiliates for any breach by Executive of his covenants and agreements set forth herein. Accordingly, Executive agrees and acknowledges that any such violation or threatened violation of Sections 2, 3.1, 3.2 will cause irreparable injury to the Company and that, in addition to any other remedies that may be available, in law, in equity or otherwise, the Company and its affiliates shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the threatened breach of Sections 2, 3.1, 3.2 or the continuation of any such breach by Executive without the necessity of proving actual damages. If Executive breaches Sections 2, 3.1, 3.2, the Company shall be entitled to cease making any severance payments being made pursuant to this Agreement.

4. **Termination**:

4.1 **Termination Without Cause or for Good Reason**.

(a) If this Agreement (1) expires as a result of the Company's provision of written notice to Executive of its election not to renew the Employment Term in accordance with Section 1.2 hereof or (2) is terminated by the Company other than for Cause (as defined in Section 4.4 hereof) or as a result of Executive's death or permanent disability , or by Executive for Good Reason (as defined in Section 4.1(b) hereof) (each, a "Qualifying Termination"), Executive shall receive (i) accrued but unpaid Base Salary through the termination date, payable in accordance with the Company's then current payroll practices, but no later than 30 days following Executive's termination date, (ii) reimbursement of any unreimbursed business expenses incurred prior to the termination date in accordance with the terms and conditions of the applicable expense reimbursement policy of the Company, as in effect from time to time, (iii) other vested rights and benefits (including with respect to Executive's equity interests in the Company) to which Executive is otherwise entitled pursuant to applicable law or pursuant to the terms and conditions of the applicable plans and agreements governing such rights and benefits and (iv) the Annual Bonus, if any, for the year ending immediately prior to the year in which the termination date occurs that Executive would have earned based on actual performance to the extent not already paid to Executive prior to the termination date pursuant to Section 1.5 of this Agreement, which shall be payable when it otherwise would have been payable pursuant to Section 1.5 (collectively, the "Accrued Obligations"). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Options shall be treated in accordance with Section 1.6. For purposes of this Agreement, "Severance Period" means (1) a period of three months, if termination occurs during the first year of the Employment Term, (2) a period of six months, if termination occurs following the first year of the Employment Term if Company's market capitalization exceeded at any time prior to such termination AUD50,000,000, and (3) twelve months, if termination occurs following the second year of the Employment Term if Company's market capitalization exceeded at any time prior to such termination AUD75,000,000 dollars. Further, provided Executive timely executes a general release of all claims against the Company in a form attached hereto as Exhibit A (a "Release'') and the Release becomes effective within 60 days following the date of Executive's termination, then Executive shall receive or commence receiving the following additional payments (the "Severance Payment"):

(i) continuation of Executive's Base Salary (disregarding any reduction to Executive's Base Salary that may give rise to a termination by Executive for Good Reason) during the Severance Period, which shall be paid to Executive in the same manner as Executive received his Base Salary (that is, by direct deposit or check, as applicable) in substantially equal installments; provided, however, that if the 60 day period for the Release to become effective begins in one calendar year and ends in a second calendar year, the first installment of the Severance Payment shall not be paid until the second calendar year and shall include all amounts that would have been paid prior to such date if such delay had not applied; and

(ii) pro-rata Target Bonus.

(b) For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" shall mean any of the following (without Executive's express prior written consent):

(i) a material diminution in Executive's duties, authority and responsibilities;

(ii) a material diminution in Executive's Base Salary or target Annual Bonus opportunity;

(iii) a requirement that Executive report to anyone other than the Board;

(iv) a material breach by the Company of the terms of this Agreement or any other material written agreement between Executive and the Company; or

(v) the relocation of Executive's executive offices in New York, NY by more than 50 miles from its current location.

provided, however. that no event described in clause (i) through (v) shall constitute Good Reason unless (A) Executive has given the Company written notice of the termination. setting forth the conduct of the Company that is alleged to constitute Good Reason, within thirty (30) days of the first date on which Executive has knowledge of such conduct, and (B) Executive has provided the Company at least thirty (30) days following the date on which such notice is provided to cure such conduct and the Company has failed to do so. Failing such cure, a termination of employment by Executive for Good Reason shall be effective on the day following the expiration of such cure period.

4.2 **Voluntary Termination by Executive: Discharge for Cause**.

(i) The Company shall have the right to terminate this Agreement for Cause (as hereinafter defined) or in the event the Company fails in the first year of this Agreement to meet a material part of its corporate goals as determined by the Company acting in a reasonable manner. In the event that Executive's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause or failure in the first year of this Agreement to meet a material part of the Company's corporate goals as determined by the Company acting in a reasonable manner or by Executive other than for Good Reason, as a result of Executive's permanent disability or death, prior to the date of termination of Executive's employment, or in connection with the Company's provision of written notice of its intent not to renew the Employment Term under Section 1.2, Executive shall be entitled only to receive, Accrued Obligations.

(ii) As used herein, the term "Cause" shall mean (A) a material breach or material default (including, without limitation, any material dereliction of duty) by Executive of this Agreement, except for any such breach or default which is caused by Executive's Permanent Disability; (B) Executive's gross negligence, willful misfeasance or breach of fiduciary duty to the Company or its affiliates; (C) the commission by Executive of an act or omission involving fraud, material embezzlement, material misappropriation or material dishonesty in connection with Executive's duties to the Company or its affiliates; (D) Executive's conviction of, indictment for, or pleading guilty or nolo contendere to, any (x) felony or (y) other crime involving fraud or moral turpitude. For purposes of this subsection, no act or failure to act on Executive's part shall be considered "willful" unless done, or omitted to be done, by Executive not in good faith and without reasonable belief that his action or omission was in the best interest of the Company. With respect to clauses (A) and (B), Executive will be given notice and a 30·day period in which to cure such breach, only to the extent such breach can be reasonably expected to be able to be cured within such period.

5. General Provisions.

5.1 Modification; No Waiver. No modification, amendment or discharge of this Agreement shall be valid unless the same is in writing and signed by all parties hereto. Failure of any party at any time to enforce any provisions of this Agreement or any rights or to exercise any elections shall in no way be considered to be a waiver of such provisions, rights or elections and shall in no way affect the validity of this Agreement. The exercise by any party of any of its rights or any of its elections under this Agreement shall not preclude or prejudice such party from exercising the same or any other right it may have under this Agreement irrespective of any previous action taken.

5.2 Notices. All notices and other communications required or permitted hereunder or necessary or convenient in connection herewith shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail as follows (provided that notice of change of address shall be deemed given only when received):

If to the Company, to: _____

If to Executive, to: _____

Or to such other names or addresses as the Company or Executive, as the case may be, shall designate by notice to each other person entitled to receive notices in the manner specified in this Section.

5.3 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to the conflicts of law provisions thereof.

5.4 Australian Laws. Executive acknowledges and agrees that, as an Australian listed company, the Company is subject to the laws of the Commonwealth of Australia and the State of Victoria and may from time to time be required to take action in compliance with those laws that may have an impact on its performance of this Agreement. Company shall make reasonable efforts to apprise Executive in advance of any such compliance obligation.

5.5 Force Majeure. Any delay or failure of performance by either party under this Agreement will not be considered a breach of this Agreement and will be excused to the extend caused by any occurrence beyond its reasonable control including, but not limited to, acts of God, power outages, events of war or terrorism or government restrictions.

5.6 Further Assurances. Each party to this Agreement shall execute all instruments and documents and take all actions as may be reasonably required to effectuate this Agreement. Executive hereby represents to the Company that the execution and delivery of this Agreement by Executive and the Company and the performance by Executive of Executive's duties hereunder shall not constitute a breach of, or otherwise contravene, or be prevented, interfered with or hindered by, the terms of any employment agreement or other agreement or policy to which Executive is a party or otherwise bound, and further that Executive is not subject to any limitation on his activities on behalf of the Company as a result of agreements into which Executive has entered except for obligations of confidentiality with former employers.

5.7 Severability. Should any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement or of any agreement entered into pursuant to this Agreement be determined to be illegal or unenforceable, then such illegal or unenforceable provision shall be modified by the proper court or arbitrator to the extent necessary and possible to make such provision enforceable, and such modified provision and all other provisions of this Agreement and of each other agreement entered into pursuant to this Agreement shall be given effect separately from the provisions or portion thereof determined to be illegal or unenforceable and shall not be affected thereby.

5.8 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs and representatives of Executive and the assigns and successors of Company, but neither this Agreement nor any rights or obligations hereunder shall be a signable or otherwise subject to hypothecation by Executive (except by will or by operation of the laws of intestate succession or by Executive notifying the Company that cash payment be made to an affiliated investment partnership in which Executive is a control person) or by Company, except that Company may assign this Agreement to any successor (whether by merger, purchase or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the stock, assets or businesses of Company, and the Company shall require any successor (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform it if no succession had taken place.

5.9 Entire Agreement. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the parties, oral or written. No modification, termination or attempted waiver shall be valid unless in writing. signed by the party against whom such modification, termination or waiver is sought to be enforced.

5.10 Counterparts; Electronic Signature. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may be executed by electronic signature with original signatures to follow.

5.11 Cooperation. During the three years following the Employment Term, Executive shall give Executive's assistance and cooperation, upon reasonable advance notice (which shall include due regard to the extent reasonably feasible for Executive's employment obligations), in any legal proceeding relating to Executive's position with the Company and its affiliates, or with respect to which Executive has knowledge which may be of assistance to the Company, including Executive's attendance and truthful testimony where deemed appropriate by the Company, with respect to any investigation or the Company's (or an affiliate's) defense or prosecution of any existing or future claims or litigations or other proceeding relating to matters in which he was involved or had knowledge by virtue of Executive's employment with the Company. The Company will reimburse Executive for reasonable out-of-pocket travel and legal costs and expenses incurred by him (in accordance with Company policy) as a result of providing such requested assistance, subject to Executive's itemization and substantiation of such expenses.

5.12 Arbitration. If any contest or dispute arises between the parties with respect to this Agreement or Executive's employment or termination thereof other than injunctive and equitable relief with regard to Sections 2 or 3 hereof or the Confidentiality Agreement, such contest or dispute shall be submitted to binding arbitration for resolution in New York, New York in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Employment Dispute Resolution Rules of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") then in effect. The decision of the arbitrator shall be final and binding on the parties and may be entered in any court of applicable jurisdiction. The parties shall bear their own legal fees in any arbitration and shall split the fees of the AAA and the arbitrator.

5.13 Withholding. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from any amounts to be paid or benefits provided to Executive hereunder any federal, state, local or foreign withholding, FICA and FUTA contributions. or other taxes. charges or deductions which it is from time to time required to withhold, as well as any amounts required to be withheld under the laws of the State of Victoria and Commonwealth of Australia.

5.14 Section 409A.

(i) The parties agree that this Agreement shall be interpreted to comply with or be exempt from Section 409A of the Code and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder to the extent applicable (collectively "Section 409A"), and all provisions of this Agreement shall be construed in a manner consistent with the requirements for avoiding taxes or penalties under Code Section 409A.

(ii) A termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Agreement providing for the payment of any amounts or benefits considered "nonqualified deferred compensation" under Section 409A upon or following a termination of employment unless and until such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A and, for purposes of any such provision of this Agreement, references to a "termination," "termination of employment" or like terms shall mean "separation from service." If Executive is deemed on the date of termination to be a ''specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A(a)(2)(B), then with regard to any payment or the provision of any benefit that is considered nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A payable on account of a "separation from service," such payment or benefit shall be made or provided at the date which is the earlier of (i) the expiration of the six (6)-month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" of Executive, and (ii) the date of Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 5.12(ii) (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or reimbursed on the first business day following the expiration of the Delay Period to Executive in a lump sum and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified for them herein.

(iii) With regard to any provision here.in that provides for reimbursement of costs and expenses or in-kind benefits. except as permitted by Section 409A, (x) the right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit, (y) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits, provided during any taxable year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement. or in-kind benefits, to be provided in any other taxable year, provided, that, this clause (y) shall not be violated with regard to expenses reimbursed under any arrangement covered by Code Section 105(b) solely because such expenses are subject to a limit related to the period the arrangement is in effect and (z) such payments shall be made on or before the last day of Executive's taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense occurred.

(iv) For purposes of Section 409A, Executive's right to receive any installment payments pursuant to this Agreement shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate and distinct payments. Whenever a payment under this Agreement specifies a payment period with reference to a number of days (e.g., "payment shall be made within thirty (30) days following the date of termination"), the actual date of payment within the specified period shall be within the sole and absolute discretion of the Company.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF. the undersigned, intending to be legally bound, have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

IMMURON LIMITED

By: _____
Name:
Title:

_____
Gary Jacob
Executive

SIGNATURE PAGE TO EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

Exhibit A

Release

In consideration for Immuron Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of Australia (the "Company") paying or providing, as applicable, Gary Jacobs ("Executive") the Severance Payments, as defined in the Employment Agreement by and between the Company and the Executive, dated as of February 11, 2019 (the "Employment Agreement"), Executive knowingly and voluntarily waives and releases all rights and claims, known and unknown, which Executive may have against the Company or any of its respective subsidiaries, affiliates or successors, or any of their current or former officers, directors, managers, employees, agents, insurance carriers, auditors, accountants, attorneys or representatives in their capacities as such (collectively, the "Releasees"), including any and all charges, complaints, claims, liabilities, obligations, promises, agreements, contracts, controversies, damages, actions, causes of action, suits, rights, demands, costs, losses, debts and expenses of any kind related to Executive's employment or termination of employment with the Company. This includes claims for employment discrimination, harassment, wrongful termination, constructive termination, violation of public policy, breach of any express or implied contract, breach of any implied covenant, fraud, intentional or negligent misrepresentation, emotional distress, defamation, or any other claims, actual or potential, which in any way arise from or are related to Executive's relationship with the Company, including, without limitation, relating to Executive's compensation, the termination of the employment relationship, or any other conduct of the Company occurring prior to the execution of this General Release. This also includes a release of any claims under any federal, state or local laws or regulations, including, but not limited to Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 2000, et seq.; Americans with Disabilities Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq.; the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 701 et seq.; Age Discrimination in Employment Act, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 621, et seq.; Civil Rights Act of 1866, and Civil Rights Act of 1991; 42 U.S.C. § 1981, et seq.; Equal Pay Act, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 206(d); regulations of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance, 41 C.F.R. Section 60, et seq.; The Family and Medical Leave Act, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 2601 et seq.; the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 201 et seq.; the Executive Retirement Income Security Act, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 1001 et seq.; the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 2101 et seq.; the Federal False Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. §§ 3729 et seq.; the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act; the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; and any other federal, state or local laws of similar effect. Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, Executive does not release any claims which Executive may have to the following (collectively, the "Unreleased Claims"): (i) claims for unemployment compensation or any state disability insurance benefits pursuant to the terms of applicable state law, (ii) Executive's right to continued participation in the Company's group benefit plans pursuant to the terms and conditions of COBRA, if applicable (iii) Executive's right to any Severance Payments or Accrued Benefits, as defined in the Employment Agreement, (iv) Executive's right to any equity-based or similar type of award or incentive granted to Executive during employment with the Company (or any related agreement, arrangement or understanding with any Releasee), (v) Executive's right to indemnification, (vi) Executive's right to enforce the terms of this General Release, (vii) claims arising after the date Executive signs this General Release, (viii) claims that cannot lawfully be released or (ix) Executive's right to bring to the attention of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission claims of discrimination; provided, however, that Executive does release Executive's right to secure any damages for alleged discriminatory treatment. The matters that are the subject of the releases referred to above (and, for the avoidance of doubt, excluding any Unreleased Claims) shall be referred to collectively as the "Released Matters."

2. Executive warrants and represents that (a) Executive has not filed or authorized the filing of any complaints, charges or lawsuits against the Company with any governmental agency or court regarding any claims released in this General Release, and that if, unbeknownst to Executive, such a complaint, charge or lawsuit has been filed on Executive's behalf, Executive will immediately cause it to be withdrawn and dismissed, (b) Executive has reported all hours worked as of the date of this General Release and has been paid all compensation, wages, bonuses, commissions, and/or benefits to which Executive may be entitled and no other compensation, wages, bonuses, commissions and/or benefits are due to Executive, except as provided in this General Release (including any Unreleased Claim), (c) Executive has no known workplace injuries or occupational diseases and has been provided and/or has not been denied any leave requested under the Family and Medical Leave Act or any state law counterpart, (d) Executive is executing this General Release voluntarily and without any duress or undue influence on the part or behalf of the Company, with full understanding of the terms and consequences, and (e) upon the execution and delivery of this General Release by the Executive, this General Release will be a valid and binding obligation of Executive, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

3. Executive understands and acknowledges that:

(a) This General Release constitutes a voluntary waiver of any and all rights and claims Executive has against the Releases, or any of them, as of the date Executive executes this General Release, for claims arising under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, 29 U.S.C. 621, et seq.

(b) Executive has waived rights or claims pursuant to this General Release and in exchange for consideration, the value of which exceeds payment or remuneration to which Executive was already entitled.

(c) Executive is hereby advised to consult with an attorney of Executive's choosing concerning this General Release prior to executing it.

(d) Executive has been afforded a period of [twenty-one (21) / forty-five (45)] days to consider the terms of this General Release and in the event Executive should decide to execute this General Release in fewer than [twenty-one (21) / forty-five (45)] days, Executive has done so with the express understanding that Executive has been given and declined the opportunity to consider this General Release for a full [twenty-one (21) / forty-five (45)] days, and waives the balance of the [twenty-one (21) / forty-five (45)] day period.

(e) Executive may revoke this General Release at any time during the seven (7) days following the date of execution of this General Release, and this General Release shall not become effective or enforceable until such revocation period has expired. Executive understands that if Executive does not sign this General Release or Executive signs and subsequently revokes this General Release before it becomes effective, Executive shall not be entitled to any of the Severance Benefits or to Bonus Severance.

* * * * *

EXECUTIVE

Gary Jacob
Date: 11 February, 2019

Exhibit 8.1

LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES

Immuron Inc., a Delaware corporation.

Anadis EPS Pty Ltd. (Australia)

IMC Canada Ltd.

Exhibit 12.1

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended

I, Gary S. Jacob, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Immuron Limited;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a- 15(f) and 15d-15 (f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: October 25, 2019

By: /s/ Gary S. Jacob
Gary S. Jacob
Chief Executive Officer

* The originally executed copy of this Certification will be maintained at the Registrant's offices and will be made available for inspection upon request.

Exhibit 12.2

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended

I, Philip Hains, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Immuron Limited;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a- 15(f) and 15d-15 (f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: October 25, 2019

By: /s/ Phillip Hains
Phillip Hains
Chief Financial Officer

* The originally executed copy of this Certification will be maintained at the Registrant's offices and will be made available for inspection upon request.

Exhibit 13.1

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Immuron Limited (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the period ended June 30, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Gary S. Jacob, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

October 25, 2019

By: /s/ Gary S. Jacob
Gary S. Jacob
Chief Executive Officer

* The originally executed copy of this Certification will be maintained at the Company's offices and will be made available for inspection upon request.

Exhibit 13.2

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Immuron Limited (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the period ended June 30, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Philip Hains, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

October 25, 2019

By: /s/ Phillip Hains
Phillip Hains
Chief Financial Officer

* The originally executed copy of this Certification will be maintained at the Company's offices and will be made available for inspection upon request.

Exhibit 23.1

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We have issued our report dated 25 October, 2019 with respect to the consolidated financial statements included in the Annual Report of Immuron Limited on Form 20-F for the year ended June 30, 2019.

We consent to the incorporation by reference of the said report in Registration Statement of Immuron Limited on Form F-3 (File No. 333-230762) and Form F-1 (File No. 333-215204).

/s/ GRANT THORNTON

Grant Thornton Audit Pty Ltd

Melbourne, 25 October 2019

Exhibit 23.2

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement of Immuron Limited on Form F-3 (File No. 333-230762) and Form F-1 (File No. 333-215204) of our report dated November 2, 2017, with respect to our audit of the consolidated statements of profit or loss and other comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows of Immuron Limited for the year ended June 30, 2017, which report is included in this Annual Report on Form 20-F of Immuron Limited for the year ended June 30, 2019.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
October 25, 2019